

Scilab Textbook Companion for  
Power Electronics Devices,circuits And  
Application  
by Muhammad. H. Rashid<sup>1</sup>

Created by  
Asick  
Engineering  
Electrical Engineering  
Anna university  
Cross-Checked by  
Scilab TBC Team

August 21, 2020

<sup>1</sup>Funded by a grant from the National Mission on Education through ICT, <http://spoken-tutorial.org/NMEICT-Intro>. This Textbook Companion and Scilab codes written in it can be downloaded from the "Textbook Companion Project" section at the website <http://scilab.in>

# Book Description

**Title:** Power Electronics Devices,circuits And Application

**Author:** Muhammad. H. Rashid

**Publisher:** Pearson Education Limited, England

**Edition:** 4

**Year:** 2014

**ISBN:** 978-0-13-312590-0

Scilab numbering policy used in this document and the relation to the above book.

**Exa** Example (Solved example)

**Eqn** Equation (Particular equation of the above book)

**AP** Appendix to Example(Scilab Code that is an Appednix to a particular Example of the above book)

For example, Exa 3.51 means solved example 3.51 of this book. Sec 2.3 means a scilab code whose theory is explained in Section 2.3 of the book.

# Contents

List of Scilab Codes	4
2 Power Diodes and Switched RLC Circuits	6
3 Diode Rectifiers	18
4 Power Transistors	36
5 DC to DC Converters	49
6 DC AC Converters	63
7 Resonant Pulse Inverters	70
9 Thyristors	92
10 Controlled Rectifiers	100
11 AC Voltage Controllers	113
12 Flexible AC Transmission Systems	127
13 Power Supplies	131
14 Dc Drives	147

15 Ac Drives	174
16 Introduction to Renewable Energy	211
17 Protections of Devices and Circuits	224

# List of Scilab Codes

Exa 2.1	Finding the Saturation Current . . . . .	6
Exa 2.2	Finding the Reverse Recovery Current . . .	7
Exa 2.3	Finding the Voltage Sharing Resistors . . .	7
Exa 2.4	Finding the peak Current and energy loss in an RC Circuit . . . . .	8
Exa 2.5	Finding the Steady State Current and the en- ergy Stored in an Inductor . . . . .	9
Exa 2.6	Finding the voltage and Current in an LC Circuit . . . . .	10
Exa 2.7	Finding the Current in an RLC Circuit . . .	11
Exa 2.8	Finding the Stored energy in an Inductor with a Freewheeling Diode . . . . .	14
Exa 2.9	Finding the recovery energy in an Inductor with a Feedback Diode . . . . .	16
Exa 3.3	Finding the performance parameters of a full Wave rectifier with an RL load . . . . .	18
Exa 3.8	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Bridge Rectifier with an RL Load . .	20
Exa 3.9	Finding the Diode Ratings from the Diode Currents . . . . .	22
Exa 3.10	Finding the Diode Average and rms Currents from the Waveforms . . . . .	24
Exa 3.11	Finding the Load Inductance to Limit the Amount of Ripple Current . . . . .	26
Exa 3.12	Finding the Filter Capacitance to Limit the Amount of Output Ripple Voltage . . . . .	27
Exa 3.13	Finding the Values of an LC Output Filter to Limit the Amount of Output Ripple Voltage	28

Exa 3.14	Finding the Values of an LC Input Filter to Limit the Amount of Input Ripple Current .	29
Exa 3.15	Finding the Critical Value of Inductor for Continuous Load Current . . . . .	30
Exa 3.16	Finding the Effect of Line Inductance on the Output Voltage of a Rectifier . . . . .	32
Exa 3.17	Finding the Effect of Diode Recovery Time on the Output Voltage of a Rectifier . . . . .	34
Exa 4.1	Finding the Saturation Parameters of a BJT	36
Exa 4.2	Finding the Switching Loss of a Transistor .	37
Exa 4.3	Finding the Base Drive Loss of a Transistor	41
Exa 4.4	Finding the Case Temperature of a Transistor	43
Exa 4.5	Finding the Snubber Values for Limiting voltage and current Values of a BJT Switch . .	44
Exa 4.6	Finding the Current Sharing by Two Parallel MOSFETs . . . . .	45
Exa 4.7	Finding the Transistor Voltage and Current with Clamping . . . . .	46
Exa 5.1	Finding the Performances of a Dc to Dc Converter . . . . .	49
Exa 5.2	Finding the Currents of a Dc Converter with an RL Load . . . . .	50
Exa 5.3	Finding the Load Inductance to Limit the Load Ripple Current . . . . .	52
Exa 5.4	Finding the Currents of a Step up Dc Converter . . . . .	53
Exa 5.5	Finding the Values of LC Filter for the Buck Regulator . . . . .	54
Exa 5.6	Finding the Currents and Voltage in the Boost Regulator . . . . .	55
Exa 5.7	Finding the Currents and Voltage in the Buck Boost Regulator . . . . .	57
Exa 5.8	Finding the Current and Voltages in Chuk Regulator . . . . .	58
Exa 5.9	Finding the Harmonic Input Current of a Dc Converter . . . . .	60
Exa 5.10	Finding the parameters of buck converter . .	61

Exa 6.1	Finding the Parameters of the Single Phase Half Bridge Inverter . . . . .	63
Exa 6.2	Finding the Parameters of the Single Phase Full Bridge Inverter . . . . .	65
Exa 6.5	Finding the Allowable Limit of the Dc Input Source . . . . .	67
Exa 6.6	Finding the Number of Notches and Their Angles . . . . .	68
Exa 7.1	Analysis of the Basic Resonant Inverter . . . . .	70
Exa 7.2	Analysis of the Half Bridge Resonant Inverter . . . . .	74
Exa 7.3	Finding the Currents and Voltages of a Simple Resonant Inverter . . . . .	77
Exa 7.4	Analysis of the Half Bridge Resonant Inverter with Bidirectional Switches . . . . .	78
Exa 7.5	Analysis of the Full Bridge Resonant Inverter with Bidirectional Switches . . . . .	81
Exa 7.6	Finding the Values of L and C for a Series Loaded Resonant Inverter to Yield Specific Output Power . . . . .	83
Exa 7.7	Finding the Values of L and C for a Parallel Loaded Resonant Inverter to Yield Specific Output Power . . . . .	84
Exa 7.8	Finding the Values of L and C for a Parallel Resonant Inverter to Yield Specific Output Power . . . . .	86
Exa 7.9	Finding the Optimum Values of C and L for a Class E Inverter . . . . .	87
Exa 7.10	Finding the Values of L and C for a Class E Rectifier . . . . .	88
Exa 7.11	Finding the Values of L and C for a Zero Current Switching Inverter . . . . .	90
Exa 9.1	Finding the Critical Value of deviation in voltage for a Thyristor . . . . .	92
Exa 9.2	Finding the Average On State Current of a Thyristor . . . . .	93
Exa 9.3	Finding the Voltage Sharing of Series Connected Thyristors . . . . .	93



Exa 9.4	Finding the Values of the Snubber Circuit for a Thyristor Circuit . . . . .	95
Exa 9.5	Finding the Circuit Values of a UJT Triggering Circuit . . . . .	96
Exa 9.6	Finding the Circuit Values of a Programmable UJT Triggering Circuit . . . . .	98
Exa 10.2	Finding the Current Ratings of Single Phase Full Converter with an RL load . . . . .	100
Exa 10.3	Finding the Peak Currents of a Single Phase Dual Converter . . . . .	102
Exa 10.4	Finding the Performances of a Three Phase Full Wave Converter . . . . .	103
Exa 10.6	Finding the Current Ratings of Three Phase Full Converter with an RL Load . . . . .	106
Exa 10.8	Finding the Thyristor Ratings of a Three Phase Full Converter . . . . .	108
Exa 10.10	Finding the Overlap Angle for a Three Phase Full Converter . . . . .	109
Exa 10.11	Finding the Minimum Value of Gate Pulse Width for a Single Phase Full Converter . . . . .	110
Exa 11.1	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Full Wave Controller . . . . .	113
Exa 11.2	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Full Wave Controller with an RL Load . . . . .	114
Exa 11.3	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Full Wave Controller . . . . .	117
Exa 11.4	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Delta Connected Controller . . . . .	118
Exa 11.5	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Connection Changer . . . . .	119
Exa 11.6	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Cycloconverter . . . . .	121
Exa 11.7	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Cycloconverter with a Cosine Reference Signal . . . . .	123
Exa 11.8	Finding the Device Ratings of the Single Phase Full Wave Controller . . . . .	125

Exa 12.1	Finding the Inductive Reactance and the Delay Angle of TCR . . . . .	127
Exa 12.2	Finding the Series Compensating Reactance and the Delay Angle of TCSC . . . . .	128
Exa 13.1	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Fly-back Converter . . . . .	131
Exa 13.2	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Forward Converter . . . . .	133
Exa 13.3	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Push Pull Converter . . . . .	136
Exa 13.4	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Half Bridge Resonant Inverter . . . . .	138
Exa 13.5	Finding the Performance Parameters of an AC Power Supply with a PWM Control . . . . .	139
Exa 13.6	Design of a Transformer . . . . .	141
Exa 13.7	Designing a Dc Inductor . . . . .	143
Exa 14.1	Finding the Voltage and Current of a Separately Excited Motor . . . . .	147
Exa 14.2	Determining the Effects of Gear Ratio on the Effective Motor Torque and Inertia . . . . .	148
Exa 14.3	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Semiconverter Drive . . . . .	149
Exa 14.4	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Full Converter Drive . . . . .	151
Exa 14.5	Finding the Delay Angle and Feedback Power in Regenerative Braking . . . . .	153
Exa 14.6	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Full Converter Drive . . . . .	154
Exa 14.7	Finding the Performance of a Three Phase Full Converter Drive with Field Control . . . . .	157
Exa 14.8	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Dc dc Converter Drive . . . . .	159
Exa 14.9	Finding the Performance of a Dc dc Converter Fed Drive in Regenerative Braking . . . . .	161
Exa 14.10	Finding the Performance of a Dc dc Converter Fed Drive in Rheostatic Braking . . . . .	162
Exa 14.11	Finding the Peak Load Current Ripple of Two Multiphase Dc dc Converters . . . . .	164

Exa 14.12	Finding the Line Harmonic Current of Two Multiphase Dc dc Converters with an Input Filter . . . . .	165
Exa 14.13	Finding the Speed and Torque Response of a Converter Fed Drive . . . . .	166
Exa 14.14	Determining the Optimized Gains and Time Constants of the Current and Speed Loop Controllers . . . . .	170
Exa 15.1	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction Motor . . . . .	174
Exa 15.2	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction Motor with Stator Voltage Control . . . . .	177
Exa 15.3	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction Motor with Rotor Voltage Control . . . . .	180
Exa 15.4	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Static Kramer Drive . . . . .	184
Exa 15.5	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction Motor with Frequency Control . . . . .	187
Exa 15.6	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction Motor with Voltage and Frequency Control . . . . .	189
Exa 15.7	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction Motor with Current Control . . . . .	192
Exa 15.8	Finding the Relationship between the Dc Link Voltage and the Stator Frequency . . . . .	195
Exa 15.9	Finding the Dimension Factors of the Control Variables . . . . .	196
Exa 15.10	Finding the Rotor Flux Linkages . . . . .	198
Exa 15.11	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Cylindrical Rotor Synchronous Motor . . . . .	202
Exa 15.12	Finding the Performance Parameters of a Reluctance Motor . . . . .	204
Exa 15.13	Finding the Speed Control Parameters of a PMSM Drive System . . . . .	205

Exa 15.14	Finding the Developed Power by the Linear Inductor Motor . . . . .	208
Exa 16.1	Determining the Power Density and the Solar Efficiency . . . . .	211
Exa 16.2	Determining the Output Voltage and Power of a PV Cell . . . . .	212
Exa 16.3	Determining the Effects of Practical Model Parameters on Output Voltage and the Output Power of PV Cells . . . . .	214
Exa 16.4	Determining the Voltage Current and Power at the MPPT Point . . . . .	215
Exa 16.5	Determining the Power Density and the Available Power of a Wind Farm . . . . .	216
Exa 16.6	Determining the Speed and the Turbine Speed and the Gear Ratio . . . . .	217
Exa 16.7	Determining the Potential Energy in the Tidal Wave . . . . .	218
Exa 16.8	Determining the Electrical Energy of a Small Hydroelectric and the Water Velocity . . . . .	220
Exa 16.9	Determining the Output Voltage of a PAFC . . . . .	221
Exa 16.10	Determining the Maximum Power of a Fuel Cell . . . . .	222
Exa 17.1	Plot the Instantaneous Junction Temperature . . . . .	224
Exa 17.2	Calculating the Parameters of the Thermal Equivalent Circuit . . . . .	226
Exa 17.3	Finding the Values of the Snubber Circuit . . . . .	228
Exa 17.4	Finding the Peak Value the change in current and voltage Values of the Snubber Circuit . . . . .	229
Exa 17.5	Finding the Performance Parameters of Switching Transients . . . . .	231
Exa 17.6	Selecting a Fast Acting Fuse for Protecting a Thyristor . . . . .	232

# List of Figures

2.1	Finding the Current in an RLC Circuit . . . . .	12
2.2	Finding the Stored energy in an Inductor with a Freewheeling Diode . . . . .	14
3.1	Finding the Diode Ratings from the Diode Currents . . . . .	22
3.2	Finding the Diode Average and rms Currents from the Waveforms . . . . .	25
4.1	Finding the Switching Loss of a Transistor . . . . .	38
7.1	Analysis of the Basic Resonant Inverter . . . . .	71
17.1	Plot the Instantaneous Junction Temperature . . . . .	225

## Chapter 2

# Power Diodes and Switched RLC Circuits

Scilab code Exa 2.1 Finding the Saturation Current

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 2.1
7 //Finding the Saturation Current
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 VD=1.2 ; //Forward Voltage drop
  of Diode in Volts .
12 ID=300 ; //Forward Current in
  Amps .
13 n=2 ; //Emprical Constant or
  Ideality factor .
14 VT=25.7 ; //Thermal Voltage
  constant in mV .
```

```

15 Is=ID/(exp(VD/(n*VT*10^-3))-1); //Calculating Is.
16 printf("The reverse saturation Current Is is %0.5e A
",Is);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 2.2 Finding the Reverse Recovery Current

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 2.2
7 //Finding the reverse recovery Current
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 trr=3; //Reverse recovery time of the
  diode in micro second.
12 di_by_dt=30; //The rate of fall of diode
  current in A/micro second.
13 QRR=(0.5*di_by_dt*10^6*((trr*10^-6)^2))*10^6;
  //Calculating Storage charge QRR;
14 IRR=sqrt(2*QRR*10^-6*di_by_dt*10^6); //
  Calculating reverse recovery current IRR.
15 printf("\n\tThe storage charge QRR is %i C",QRR);
16 printf("\n\tThe Peak Reverse current IRR is %iA",IRR
);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 2.3 Finding the Voltage Sharing Resistors

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid

```

```

2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example 2.3
7 //Finding the voltage-Sharing resistors
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Is1=30; Is2=35; //Reverse leakage Current
    of two diodes in milli ampere.
12 R=100; R1=100; //Resistance of two diodes
    in Ohm.
13 VD=5; //Dc Reverse Voltage in KV.
14 VD1=VD/2; VD2=VD/2; //Volage acrssos the diode
    in volts.
15 Vd1=((VD*10^3)/2)+(((R*10^3)/2)*((Is2*10^-3)-(Is1
    *10^-3))); //Calculating the voltage across
    the doiode.
16 Vd2=(VD*10^3)-Vd1;
17 r2=(VD2*R1)/(VD1-(R1*((Is2-Is1)*10^-3)));
18 printf("\n\t(a) The Voltage across diode D1, VD1 is
    %iV", Vd1);
19 printf("\n\t The Voltage across diode D2, VD2 is
    %iV", Vd2);
20 printf("\n\t(b) The Voltage Sharing Resistance R2 is
    %iKilo Ohm", r2);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 2.4** Finding the peak Current and energy loss in an RC Circuit

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.

```



```

5
6 //Example 2.4
7 //Finding the peak Current and energy loss in an RC
  Circuit.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vc0=220;           //Intial voltage of the
  capacitor in Volts.
12 R=44;             //Resistance in Ohm.
13 C=0.1;           //Capacitance in Micro Farad
14 Ip=Vc0/R;        //Calculating the peak diode
  current.
15 W=0.5*C*10-6*Vc02; //Calculating the energy
  dissipated.
16 printf("\\n\\t(a) The Peak diode current Ip is %iA",Ip
  );
17 printf("\\n\\t(b) The Energy dissipated W is %0.2fmJ",
  W*103);
18 t=2;             //Time in Micro second;
19 Vc=Vc0*exp(-t/(R*C)); //Calculating the value of
  capacitor voltage.
20 printf("\\n\\t(c) The Capcitor Voltage at t=2 s is %0
  .2fV",Vc);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 2.5** Finding the Steady State Current and the energy Stored in an I

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 2.5
7 //Finding the Steady-State Current and the energy

```

```

        Stored in an Inductor
8
9  clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=220;           //Voltage across the diode
    in volts.
12 R=4;             //Resistance in Ohms.
13 L=5;             //Inductance in milli Henry
    .
14 Ip=Vs/R;         //Calculating the peak
    diode current.
15 printf("\\n\\t(a). The steady state peak diode current
    Ip is %iA",Ip);
16 W=0.5*L*10^-3*Ip^2; //Calculating the energy
    stored in inductor.
17 printf("\\n\\t(b). The energy stored in the Inductor L
    , W is %0.3fmJ",W);
18 di_by_dt=Vs/(L); //Calculating the intial
    di/dt.
19 printf("\\n\\t(c). The intial change in current di/dt
    is %iA/ms",di_by_dt);
20 t=1;             //time in milli second.
21 i=(Vs/R)*(1-exp(-t*R/L));
22 printf("\\n\\t(d). The inductor current at t=1ms is %0
    .3fA",i);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 2.6 Finding the voltage and Current in an LC Circuit

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 2.6

```

```

7 //Finding the voltage and Current in an LC Circuit
8
9 clc;
10 clear
11 Vo=220;           //Intial voltage of capacitor in
    Volts.
12 C=20;           //Capacitance in micre farad.
13 L=80;           //Inductance in micro Henry.
14 printf("\n\tThe circuit is shown in the Figure 2.19a
    ");
15 wo=10^6*sqrt(C*L);
16 Ip=Vo*sqrt(C/L);
17 t1=%pi*sqrt(L*C);
18 Vct=-Vo*cos(%pi);
19 printf("\n\t(a). The peak current Ip is %iA",Ip);
20 printf("\n\t(b). The conduction time t1 is %0.2f s"
    ,t1);
21 printf("\n\t(c). The capcitor voltage at time t1 Vc(
    t1) is %iV",Vct);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 2.7 Finding the Current in an RLC Circuit

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 2.7
7 //Finding the Current in an RLC Circuit.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;

```

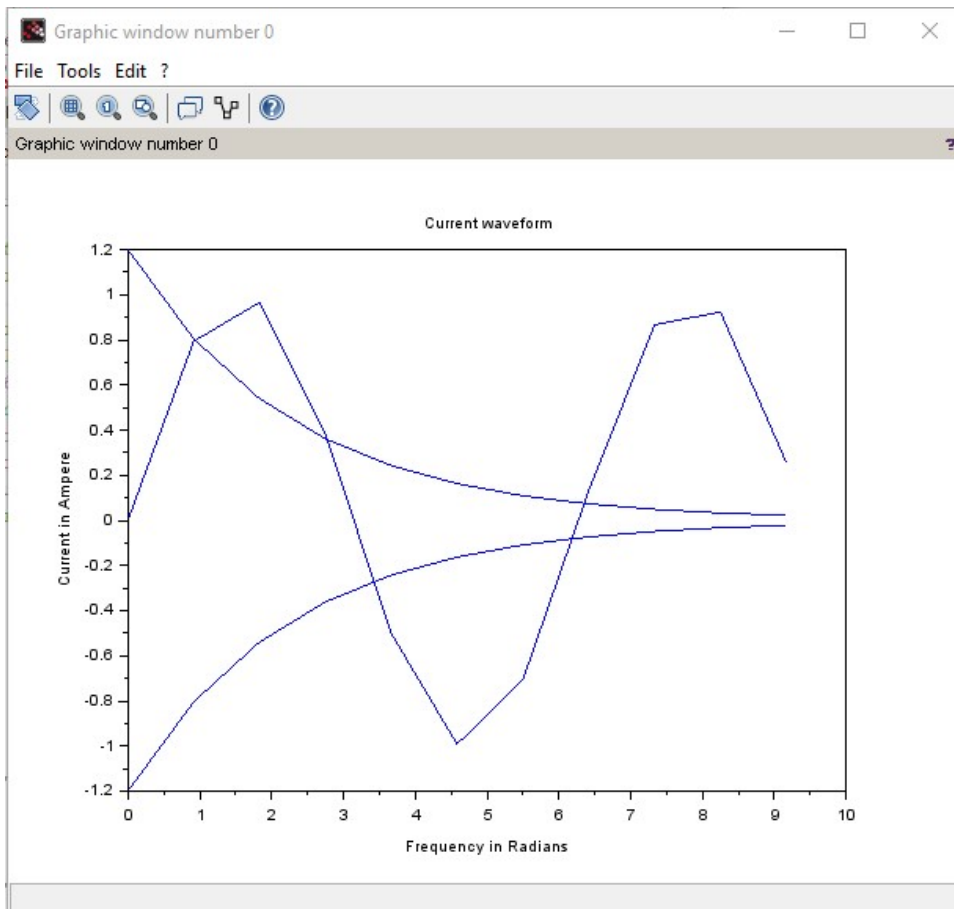


Figure 2.1: Finding the Current in an RLC Circuit

```

11 Vs=220;           //Source Voltage in Volts.
12 L=2;             //Inductance in milli Henry.
13 C=0.05;         //Capacitance in micro Farad.
14 R=160;          //Resistance in Ohm.
15 alp=(R*10^3)/(2*L); //Calculation of the damping
    factor alp.
16 wo=1/(sqrt((L*10^-3)*(C*10^-6))); //Calculation
    of resonant frequency.
17 wr=sqrt(wo^2-alp^2); //Calculation of ringing
    frequency.
18 t1=%pi/wr;      //Calculating the
    conduction time of diode.
19 printf("\n\tThe damping ratio alp is %irad/s",alp);
20 printf("\n\tThe resonant frequency wo is %0.0 frad/s"
    ,wo);
21 printf("\n\tThe ringing frequency wr is %0.0 frad/s",
    wr);
22 printf("\n\t(b).The Conduction time of diode when t
    =0, t1 is %0.2 f s",t1*10^6);
23 printf("\n\t(c).The current waveform is shown in
    figure.");
24 //Ploting the current waveform in the figure 2.21.
25 t=[0:0.00001:0.0001];
26 //Calculating the values in the graph with respect
    to time.
27 wrt=wr*t;
28 g1=1.2*exp(-alp*t);
29 g=-1.2*exp(-alp*t);
30 g2=sin(wr*t);
31 clf;
32 plot(wrt,g1);
33 plot(wrt,g);
34 xlabel("Frequency in Radians");
35 ylabel("Current in Ampere");
36 title("Current waveform");
37 plot(wrt,g2);
38 xlabel("Frequency in Radians");
39 ylabel("Current in Ampere");

```

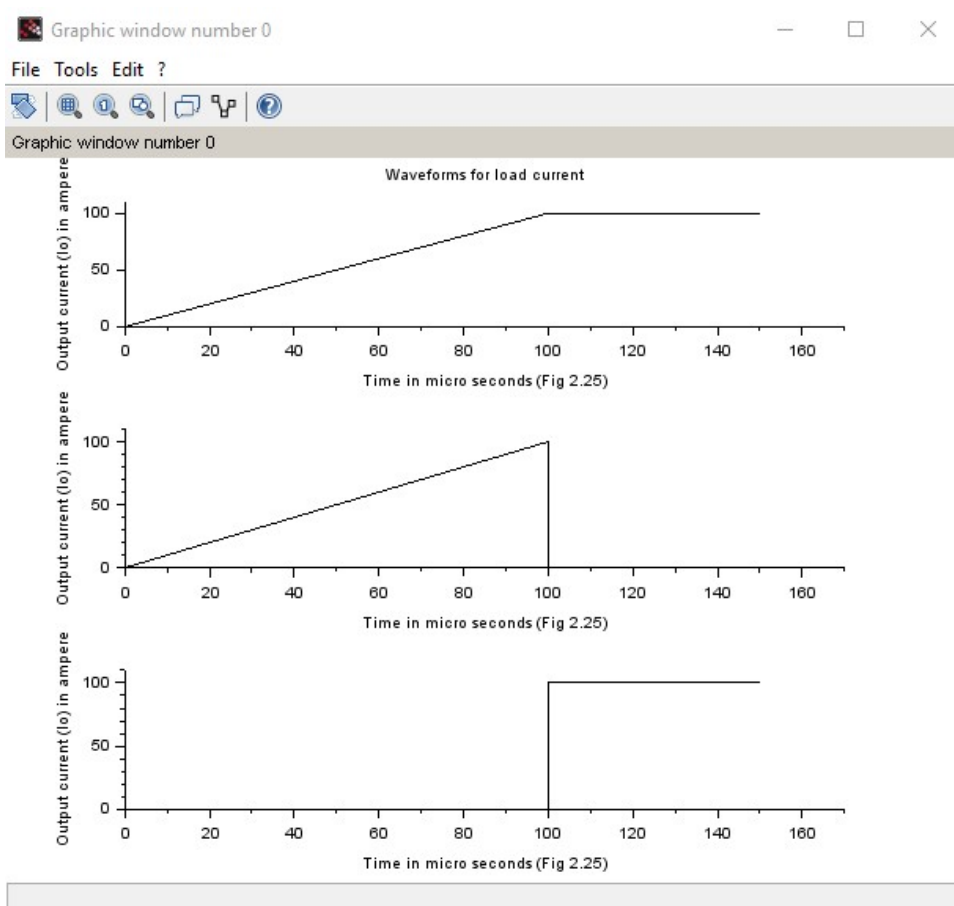


Figure 2.2: Finding the Stored energy in an Inductor with a Freewheeling Diode

```

40 title("Current waveform");
41 //The plot given in the textbook have some error.
42 //Some answers may vared due to round-off error.

```

---

Scilab code Exa 2.8 Finding the Stored energy in an Inductor with a Freewheeling D

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 2.8
7 //Finding the Stored energy in an Inductor with a
   Freewheeling Diode.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=220;           //Source Voltage in Volts.
12 L=220;           //Load inductance in micro Henry
13
14 t1=100           //Time in micro seconds.
15 Io=(Vs/L)*t1;   //Calculating the output current
16
17 //Plotting the Current waveform in figure 2.25(b)
18 t=[0 100 150];
19 I=[0 Io Io]
20 subplot(311);
21 plot2d(t,I,rect=[0,0,170,110]);
22 xlabel("Time in micro seconds (Fig 2.25)");
23 ylabel("Output current (Io) in ampere");
24 title("Waveforms for load current");
25 subplot(312)
26 t0=[0,100,100] '
27 I1=[0,Io,0];
28 plot2d(t0,I1,rect=[0,0,170,110]);
29 xlabel("Time in micro seconds (Fig 2.25)");
30 ylabel("Output current (Io) in ampere");
31 subplot(313);
32 t2=[0 100 100 150];
33 I2=[0 0 Io Io]
34 plot2d(t2,I2,rect=[0,0,170,110]);
35 xlabel("Time in micro seconds (Fig 2.25)");
36 ylabel("Output current (Io) in ampere");

```

```

35 E=0.5*L*10^-6*Io^2;    //Calculating energy stored in
    inductor.
36 printf("\n\t(a).The output current Io is %0.0fA",Io)
    ;
37 printf("\n\t    The graph is shown in the figure");
38 printf("\n\t(b).The energy stored in the inducutor
    Lo is %0.1fJ",E);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 2.9** Finding the recovery energy in an Inductor with a Feedback Dio

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 2.9
7 //Finding the recovery energy in an Inductor with a
    Feedback Diode
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Lm=250;                //Magnetizing inductance of
    transformer in micro Hery.
12 N1=10;N2=100;        //Primary and Secondry turns of
    the transformer.
13 Vs=220;              //Source voltage in volts.
14 t1=50                //Time for which switch S1 is
    close in micro seconds.
15 a=N2/N1;             //Calculating the turns ratio.
16 VD=Vs*(1+a);        //Calculating reverse voltage
    of the diode.
17 Io=(Vs/Lm)*(t1);    //Calculating the peak value of
    the primary current.
18 Io1=Io/a;           //Calculating the peak value of

```



```

    the secondary current.
19 t2=(a*Lm*Io)/(Vs); //Calculating the conduction
    time of the diode.
20 W=0.5*(Lm*10^-6)*(Io^2); //Calculating the
    source energy.
21 printf("\n\tThe turns ratio a = %i",a);
22 printf("\n\t(a). The reverse voltage of the diode VD
    is %iV",VD);
23 printf("\n\t(b). The peak value of the primary
    current Io is %iA",Io);
24 printf("\n\t(c). The peak value of the secondary
    current Io1 is %0.1fA",Io1);
25 printf("\n\t(d). The conduction time ot the diode t2
    is %i s",t2);
26 printf("\n\t(e). The source energy , W is %0.3fJ",W);

```

---

# Chapter 3

## Diode Rectifiers

Scilab code Exa 3.3 Finding the performance parameters of a full Wave rectifier wi

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 3.3
7 //Finding the performance parameters of a full-Wave
   rectifier with an RL load .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 L=6.5 ; //Inductance in milli Henry .
12 R=2.5 ; //Resistance in Ohm .
13 E=10 ; //The voltage of the battery
   in volts .
14 Vs=120 ; //Supply voltage in volts .
15 f=60 ; //Frequency in Hertz .
16 //Calculating Diode parameters .
17 IS=(2.2*E)-(15) ;BV=1800 ;
18 w=2*%pi*f ;
```

```

19 Z=((R^2)+((w*(L*10^-3))^2))^0.5;
20 theta=atan((w*(L*10^-3))/(R));
21 printf("\n\ttheta = %0.2f degree",theta*180/%pi);
22 printf("\n\tw = %0.0 frad/sec",w);
23 printf("\n\tZ = %0.1fOhm",Z);
24 //Calculating the load current.
25 a1=(R/(L*10^-3))*(%pi/(w));a5=(sqrt(2)*Vs)/(Z);
26 a2=1-(exp(-a1));a3=1+(exp(-a1));a4=a3/a2;
27 IO=(a5*sin(theta)*a4)-(E/R);
28 //Calculating the average diode current.
29 funcprot(0)
30 function a=f(wt)
31     a=(a5*(sin(wt-theta)+((2/a2)*sin(theta)*(exp(-((
        R/(L*w*10^-3))*wt))))))-(E/R)
32 endfunction
33 a=0;b=%pi;
34 b1=intg(a,b,f);
35 ID_av=(1/(2*%pi))*b1;
36 //Calculating the rms diode current.
37 funcprot(0)
38 function b=f(wt)
39     b=((a5*(sin(wt-theta)+((2/a2)*sin(theta)*(exp
        (-((R/(L*w*10^-3))*wt))))))-(E/R))^2
40 endfunction
41 c1=intg(a,b,f);
42 ID_rms=sqrt((1/(2*%pi))*c1);
43 IO_rms=sqrt(2)*ID_rms; //Calculating
    rms output voltage.
44 Pac=IO_rms^2*R; //Calculating
    ac load power.
45 PF=Pac/(Vs*IO_rms); //Calculating
    input power factor.
46 printf("\n\tThe steady state current at wt = 0,I0 is
    %0.1fA",IO);
47 printf("\n\tThe average diode current ID(avg) is %0
    .2fA",ID_av);
48 printf("\n\tThe rms diode current ID(rms) is %0.1fA"
    ,ID_rms);

```

```

49 printf("\n\tThe rms output power I0(rms) is %0.1fA",
    I0_rms);
50 printf("\n\tThe ac load power Pac is %0.2fKW",Pac
    *10^-3);
51 printf("\n\tThe input power factor is %0.2f(lagging)
    ",PF);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 3.8 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Bridge Rect

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 3.8
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
  Phase Bridge Rectifier with an RL Load .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 L=1.5 ; //Inductance in milli
    Henry .
12 R=2.5 ; //Resistance in Ohm .
13 E=10 ; //Voltage of the battery
    in volts .
14 Vab=208 ; //Input voltage in volts .
15 f=60 ; //Supply frequency in Hz .
16 Vs=120 ; //Supply voltage in volts
    .
17 w=2*pi*f ; //Calculating frequency
    in rad/sec .
18 Z=sqrt(R^2+(w*L*10^-3)^2) ; //Calculating input
    impedance .
19 theta=atan((w*L*10^-3)/R) ; //Calculating the

```

```

    suply thetale.
20 //Calculating the steady state current.
21 a1=(sqrt(2)*Vab)/Z;a2=sin(((2*%pi)/3)-theta);a3=(R/(
    L*10^-3))*(%pi/(3*w));
22 a4=exp(-a3);a5=sin((%pi/3)-theta)*a4;a7=exp(-a3);a6
    =1-a7;
23 Io=(a1*((a2-a5)/a6))-(E/R);
24 //Calculating the average diode current.
25 funcprot(0)
26 function a=f(wt)
27     a=(a1*((sin(wt-theta))+(((a2-sin((%pi/3)-theta))
        /a6)*exp((R/(L*10^-3))*((%pi/(3*w))-(wt/w))))
        ))-(E/R)
28 endfunction
29 a=%pi/3;b=(2*%pi)/3;
30 b1=intg(a,b,f);
31 ID_av=(2/(2*%pi))*b1;
32 //Calculating rms diode current.
33 funcprot(0)
34 function b=f(wt)
35     b=((a1*((sin(wt-theta))+(((a2-sin((%pi/3)-theta)
        )/a6)*exp((R/(L*10^-3))*((%pi/(3*w))-(wt/w))))
        )))-(E/R))^2
36 endfunction
37 c1=intg(a,b,f);
38 ID_rms=sqrt((2/(2*%pi))*c1);
39 Io_rms=sqrt(3)*ID_rms; //
    Calculating output rms current.
40 Pac=Io_rms^2*R; //
    Calculating ac load power.
41 PF=Pac/(3*sqrt(2)*Vs*ID_rms); //
    Calculating the power factor.
42 printf("\n\tThe steady state load current Io is %0.2
    fA",Io);
43 printf("\n\tThe average diode current ID(av) is %0.1
    fA",ID_av);
44 printf("\n\tThe rms diode current ID(rms) is %0.2fA"
    ,ID_rms);

```

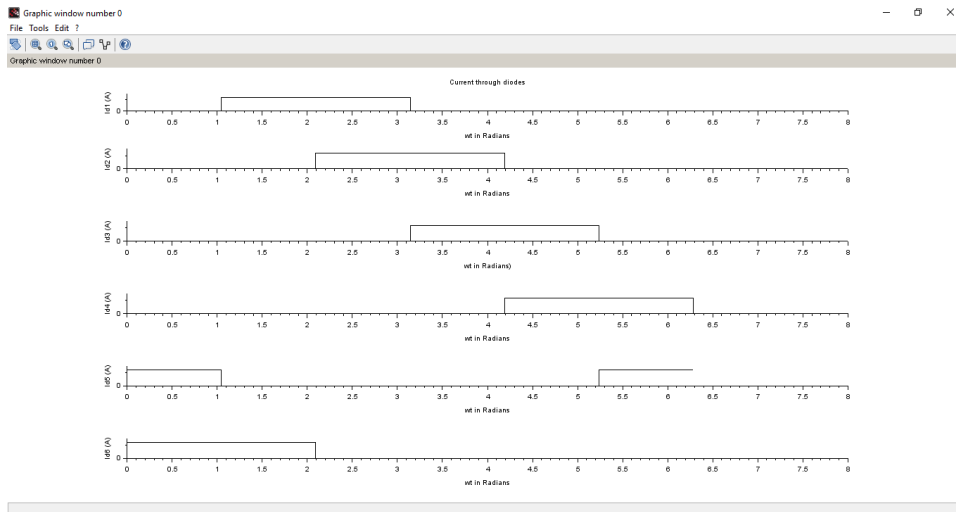


Figure 3.1: Finding the Diode Ratings from the Diode Currents

```

45 printf("\n\tThe output rms current Io(rms) is %0.1fA
    ",Io_rms);
46 printf("\n\tThe ac load power Pac is %0.1fKW",Pac
    *10^-3);
47 printf("\n\tThe power factor PF is %0.2f(lagging)",
    PF);
48 //Some answers are varied due to round-off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 3.9 Finding the Diode Ratings from the Diode Currents

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 3.9

```

```

7 //Finding the Diode Ratings from the Diode Currents.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Idc=60; //Average load current
    in ampere.
12 V=120; //Supply voltage in
    volts.
13 f=60; //Supply frequency in
    Hz.
14 Id=Idc/3; //Calculating average
    diode current.
15 Ir=Idc/sqrt(3); //Calculating rms diode
    current.
16 PIV=sqrt(3)*sqrt(2)*V; //Calculating peak
    inverse voltage.
17 printf("\\n\\tThe average diode current Id is %0.0fA",
    Id);
18 printf("\\n\\tThe rms diode current Ir is %0.2fA",Ir)
    ;
19 printf("\\n\\tThe peak inverse voltage PIV is %0.0fV",
    PIV);
20 //Plotting the graph of the current through the diode
21 a=[0, Idc, Idc, 0];
22 b1=[%pi/3, %pi/3, %pi, %pi];
23 b2=[2*%pi/3, 2*%pi/3, 4*%pi/3, 4*%pi/3];
24 b3=[%pi, %pi, 5*%pi/3, 5*%pi/3];
25 b4=[4*%pi/3, 4*%pi/3, 2*%pi, 2*%pi];
26 a1=[0, Idc, Idc, 0, 0, Idc, Idc]
27 b5=[0, 0, %pi/3, %pi/3, 5*%pi/3, 5*%pi/3, 2*%pi];
28 b6=[0, 0, 2*%pi/3, 2*%pi/3];
29 subplot(511)
30 plot2d(b1, a, rect=[0, 0, 8, 75]);
31 xlabel("wt in Radians");
32 title("Current through diodes");
33 ylabel("Id1 (A)");
34 subplot(612)
35 plot2d(b2, a, rect=[0, 0, 8, 75]);

```

```

36 xlabel("wt in Radians");
37 ylabel("Id2 (A)");
38 subplot(613)
39 plot2d(b3,a,rect=[0,0,8,75]);
40 xlabel("wt in Radians");
41 ylabel("Id3 (A)");
42 subplot(614)
43 plot2d(b4,a,rect=[0,0,8,75]);
44 xlabel("wt in Radians");
45 ylabel("Id4 (A)");
46 subplot(615)
47 plot2d(b5,a1,rect=[0,0,8,75]);
48 xlabel("wt in Radians");
49 ylabel("Id5 (A)");
50 subplot(616)
51 plot2d(b6,a,rect=[0,0,8,75]);
52 xlabel("wt in Radians");
53 ylabel("Id6 (A)");

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.10** Finding the Diode Average and rms Currents from the Waveforms

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 3.10
7 //Finding the Diode Average and rms Currents from
   the Waveforms.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;

```



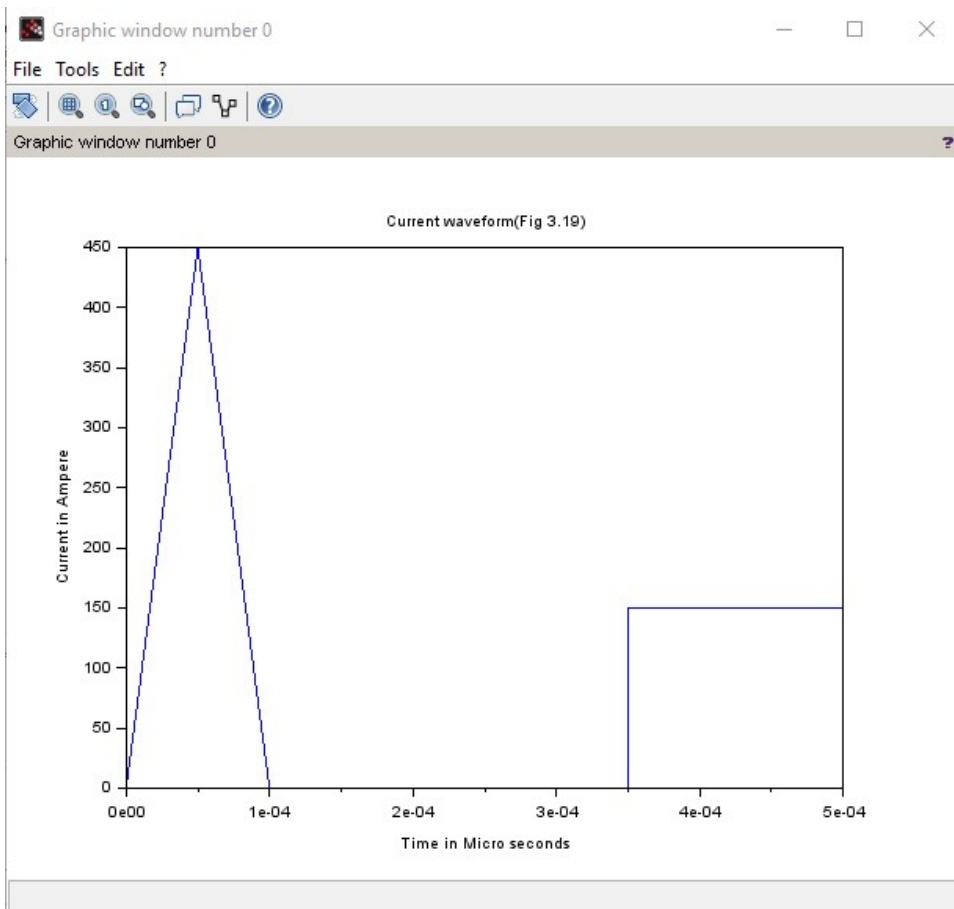


Figure 3.2: Finding the Diode Average and rms Currents from the Waveforms

```

11 t1=100; //Time in micro seconds.
12 t2=350; //Time in micro seconds.
13 t3=500; //Time in micro seconds.
14 f=250; //Resonant frequency in
    Hz.
15 fs=5; //Resonant frequency in
    KHz.
16 Im=450; //Magnetizing current in
    ampere.
17 Ia=150; //Average current in
    ampere.
18 ID_rms=sqrt(((Im^2*f*t1*10^-6)/2)+(Ia^2*f*(t3-t2)
    *10^-6)); //Calculating rms diode current.
19 ID_av=((Im*f)/(%pi*fs*10^3))+ (Ia*f*(t3-t2)*10^-6);
    //Calculating average diode current.
20 printf("\n\t(a).The rms value of diode current ID(
    rms) is %0.2fA",ID_rms);
21 printf("\n\t(b).The average diode current ID(av) is
    %0.2fA",ID_av);
22 //Ploting the Current waveform in Fig 3.19.
23 ws=2*%pi*fs*10^3;
24 t11=[0:((t1*10^-6)/2):(t1*10^-6)];
25 I11=Im*sin(ws*t11);
26 t22=[0 (t2*10^-6) (t2*10^-6) (t3*10^-6) (t3*10^-6)];
27 I22=[0 0 Ia Ia 0]
28 plot(t11,I11);
29 plot(t22,I22);
30 title("Current waveform(Fig 3.19)");
31 xlabel("Time in Micro seconds");
32 ylabel("Current in Ampere");

```

---

Scilab code Exa 3.11 Finding the Load Inductance to Limit the Amount of Ripple Cur

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid

```

```

2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 3.11
7 //Finding the Load Inductance to Limit the Amount of
  Ripple Current.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=120; //Supply voltage in
  volts.
12 f=60; //Supply frequency in
  Hz.
13 R=500; //Resistace in Ohm.
14 RF=0.05; //Ripple factor.
15 L=sqrt((0.4714^2/RF^2)-1)*(R/(2*2*%pi*f));//
  Calculating the value of inductance.
16 printf("\\n\\tThe value of inductance required to
  limit the rms ripple current Iac to less than 5
  Percent of Idc , L is %0.2fH",L);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.12** Finding the Filter Capacitance to Limit the Amount of Output

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 3.12
7 //Finding the Filter Capacitance to Limit the Amount
  of Output Ripple Voltage.
8
9 clc;

```

```

10 clear;
11 Vs=120;           //Supply voltage in volts
12 f=60;           //Frequency in Hz.
13 R=500;          //Resistance in Ohm.
14 RF=0.05;        //Ripple factor.
15 Ce=(1/(4*f*R))*(1+(1/RF)); //Calculating the value
    of capacitance.
16 Vo_av=(sqrt(2)*Vs/2)*(2-(1/(R*2*f*Ce))); //
    Calculating the average output voltage
17 printf("\n\t(a).The value of filter capacitane Ce is
    %0.0 f F ",Ce*10^6);
18 printf("\n\t(b).The average output voltage Vo(av) is
    %0.2fV",Vo_av);
19 //Book answer is wrong.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.13** Finding the Values of an LC Output Filter to Limit the Amount

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 3.13
7 //Finding the Values of an LC Output Filter to Limit
    the Amount of Output Ripple Voltage.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 R=40;           //Resistance in Ohm.
12 L=10;          //Inductance in milli Henry
13
14 f=60;           //Frequency in Hz.
15 w=2*%pi*f;     //Frequency in rad/sec.

```

```

15 RF=10; //Ripple factor of output
    voltage in percentage.
16 Ce=RF/(2*w*sqrt(R^2+(2*w*L*10^-3)^2)); //Calculating
    value of filter capacitance.
17 Le=(4.714+1)/((2*w)^2*Ce); //Calculating
    value of filter inductance.
18 printf("\n\t(a).The value of filter capacitance Ce
    is %0.0 f F",Ce*10^6);
19 printf("\n\t The value of filter capacitance Le
    is %0.2fmH",Le*10^3);
20 //Some answers may be changed due to roundoff-error.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.14** Finding the Values of an LC Input Filter to Limit the Amount

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 3.14
7 //Finding the Values of an LC Input Filter to Limit
    the Amount of Input Ripple Current .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 f=60; //Supply frequency in Hz .
12 w=2*%pi*f; //Calculating frequency
    in rad/sec .
13 Ci=1000; //Asummed value of
    capacitance in micro farad .
14 Li=(99/(((100*w^2)-(3*(3*w)^2)))/(Ci*10^-6)); //
    Calculating the value of capacitance by assuming
    the value of capacitance .
15 printf("\n\tThe value of Inductance at capacitance (

```

```

    Ci=1000 F ), Li is %0.3fmH",Li*10^3);
16 //Answer is change due to round off error.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.15** Finding the Critical Value of Inductor for Continuous Load Cu

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 3.15
7 //Finding the Critical Value of Inductor for
  Continuous Load Current.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=120; //Supply voltage in
  volts.
12 f=60; //Frequency in Hz.
13 Vdc=100; //Dc output voltage in
  volts.
14 Idc=10; //Dc output current in
  amoere.
15 k=0.2575; //Average current
  ratio.
16 Le=6.5; //Filter inductance in
  milli Henry.
17 Idc1=15; //Dc output current in
  ampere.
18 kr=0.324; //RMS currnt ratio.
19 w=2*%pi*f; //Calculating
  frequency in rad/sec.
20 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs; //Calculating phase
  voltage.

```

```

21 //When Vdc=100V and Idc=10A.
22 x=Vdc/Vm; //Calculating voltage
    ratio.
23 alp=asind(x); //Calculating the
    firing angle.
24 Ipk=Idc/k; //Calculating peak
    current.
25 Lcr=Vm/(w*Ipk); //Calculating critical
    value of inductance.
26 Irms=kr*Ipk; //Calculating rms
    current.
27 //When Le=6.5mH and Idc=15A.
28 Idc1=15; //Average output
    current in ampere.
29 Ipk1=Vm/(w*Le*10^-3); //Calculating peak
    current.
30 k1=(Idc1/Ipk1)*100; //Calculating current
    ratio.
31 x12=60;x13=65; //The voltage ratio
    from table 3.6.
32 k12=23.95;k13=15.27; //Currnt ratio from
    table 3.6.
33 x1=60+((x13-x12)*(k1-k12))/(k13-k12); //Calculating
    Voltage ratio.
34 Vdc1=x1*10^-2*Vm; //Calculating
    dc output voltage.
35 alp12=36.87; alp13=40.54; //Firing angle
    from table 3.6.
36 alp1=alp12+(((alp13-alp12)*(k1-k12))/(k13-k12)); //
    Calculating the firing angle.
37 bet12=216.87; bet13=220.54; //
    Calculating firing angle.
38 bet=bet12+(((bet13-bet12)*(k1-k12))/(k13-k12)); //
    Calculating firing angle.
39 kr12=31.05; kr13=26.58; //
    Calculating rms current ratio in table 3.6.
40 kr1=kr12+(((kr13-kr12)*(k1-k12))/(k13-k12)); //
    Calculating rms current ratio.

```

```

41 Irms1=kr1/100*Ipk1; //
    Calculating rms current.
42 printf("\n\t(a).When Vdc=100V and Idc=10A");
43 printf("\n\t    The voltage ratio x is %0.4f",x);
44 printf("\n\t    The firing angle alp is %0.2f degree
    ",alp);
45 printf("\n\t    The peak current Ipk is %0.2fA",Ipk)
    ;
46 printf("\n\t    The critical value of inductance Lcr
    is %0.2fmH",Lcr*10^3)
47 printf("\n\t    The rms current Irms is %0.2fA",Irms
    );
48 printf("\n\t(b).When Le=6.5mH and Idc=15A");
49 printf("\n\t    The peak current Ipk is %0.2fA",Ipk1
    );
50 printf("\n\t    The current ratio k is %0.2fpercent"
    ,k1);
51 printf("\n\t    The volatage ratio x is %0.2fpercent
    ",x1);
52 printf("\n\t    The dc voltage Vdc is %0.2fV",Vdc1);
53 printf("\n\t    The firing angle alp is %0.2f degree
    ",alp1);
54 printf("\n\t    The firing angle bet is %0.2f degree
    ",bet);
55 printf("\n\t    The rms current ratio kr is %0.2
    fpercent",kr1);
56 printf("\n\t    The rms output current Irms is %0.2
    fA",Irms1);
57 //Some answers are changed due to round-off error.
58 //Some answers given in the textbook are wrong

```

---

Scilab code Exa 3.16 Finding the Effect of Line Inductance on the Output Voltage o

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid

```



```

2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 3.16
7 //Finding the Effect of Line Inductance on the
  Output Voltage of a Rectifier.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 V=208; //Supply voltage in
  volts.
12 f=60; //Supply frequency in
  Hz.
13 Idc=60; //Average load current
  in ampere.
14 Lc=0.5; //Inductance per phase
  in milli Henry.
15 Vs=V/sqrt(3); //Calculating voltage
  per phase.
16 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs //Calculating phase
  voltage.
17 Vdc=1.654*Vm; //Calculating average
  output voltage.
18 Vx=6*Idc*Lc*10-3*f; //Calculating the
  reduction of output voltage.
19 Vo=Vdc-Vx; //Calculating
  effective output voltage.
20 printf("\\n\\tThe average output voltage Vdc is %0.2fV
  ",Vdc);
21 printf("\\n\\tThe reduction in output voltage Vx is %0
  .1fV",Vx);
22 printf("\\n\\tThe effective output voltage Vo is %0.2
  fV",Vo);
23 //Some answers are changed due to round-off error.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.17** Finding the Effect of Diode Recovery Time on the Output Voltage

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 3.17
7 //Finding the Effect of Diode Recovery Time on the
   Output Voltage of a Rectifier
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 trr=50; //Reverse recovery time
   in micro seconds .
12 Vs=120; //Supply voltage in
   volts .
13 fs1=2; //Supply frequency in
   kHz .
14 fs2=60; //Supply frequency in Hz
   .
15 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs; //Calculating the phase
   voltage .
16 Vdc=0.6336*Vm; //Calculating average
   output voltage .
17 //When fs=2000Hz ,
18 Vrr1=(Vm/%pi)*(1-cos(2*%pi*fs1*10^3*trr*10^-6)); //
   Calculating the reduction of average output
   voltage .
19 //When fs=60Hz ,
20 Vrr2=(Vm/%pi)*(1-cos(2*%pi*fs2*trr*10^-6)); //
   Calculating the reduction of average output
   voltage .
```

```
21 printf("\n\t(a).When fs=2000Hz");
22 printf("\n\t    The reduction of average output
    voltage is %0.1fV or %0.2f percent of Vdc",Vrr1,
    Vrr1/Vdc*100);
23 printf("\n\t(b).When fs=60Hz");
24 printf("\n\t    The reduction of average output
    voltage is %0.1eV or %0.2e percent of Vdc",Vrr2,
    Vrr2/Vdc*100);
25 //Some answers are changed due to round-off error.
```

---

# Chapter 4

## Power Transistors

Scilab code Exa 4.1 Finding the Saturation Parameters of a BJT

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 4.1
7 //Finding the Saturation Parameters of a BJT .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Rc=11 ; //Load resistance in
  Ohm .
12 Vcc=200 ; //Supply voltage in
  Volts .
13 VB=10 ; //Input Voltage to the
  base in Volts .
14 Vce_sat=1 ; //Collector emitter
  Voltage in Volts .
15 Vbe_sat=1.5 ; //Base emitter Voltage
  in Volts .
```

```

16 ODF=5; //Over drive factor.
17 bet_min=8;bet_max=40; //Maximum and
    minimum current gain.
18 Ics=(Vcc-Vce_sat)/(Rc); //Calculating the
    collector current.
19 Ibs=Ics/bet_min; //Calculating the
    base current.
20 Ib=ODF*Ibs; //Calculating the base
    current with ODF.
21 Rb=(VB-Vbe_sat)/(Ib); //Calculating the base
    Resistance.
22 bet_forced=Ics/Ib; //Calculating the
    Forced current gain.
23 PT=(Vbe_sat*Ib)+(Vce_sat*Ics); //calculating
    the total power loss.
24 printf("\n\tThe Collector current Ics is %0.1fA",Ics
    );
25 printf("\n\tThe Base current Ibs is %0.4fA",Ibs);
26 printf("\n\tThe base current for an ODF of 5, Ib is
    %0.4fA",Ib);
27 printf("\n\t(a).The value of base resistance Rb is
    %0.4 f Ohm",Rb);
28 printf("\n\t(b).The forced current gain beta_forced
    is %0.1 f",bet_forced);
29 printf("\n\t(c).The total power loss Pt is %0.2fW",
    PT);
30 //Answers in the book are varied due to ruounoff
    error.

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 4.2 Finding the Switching Loss of a Transistor

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid

```

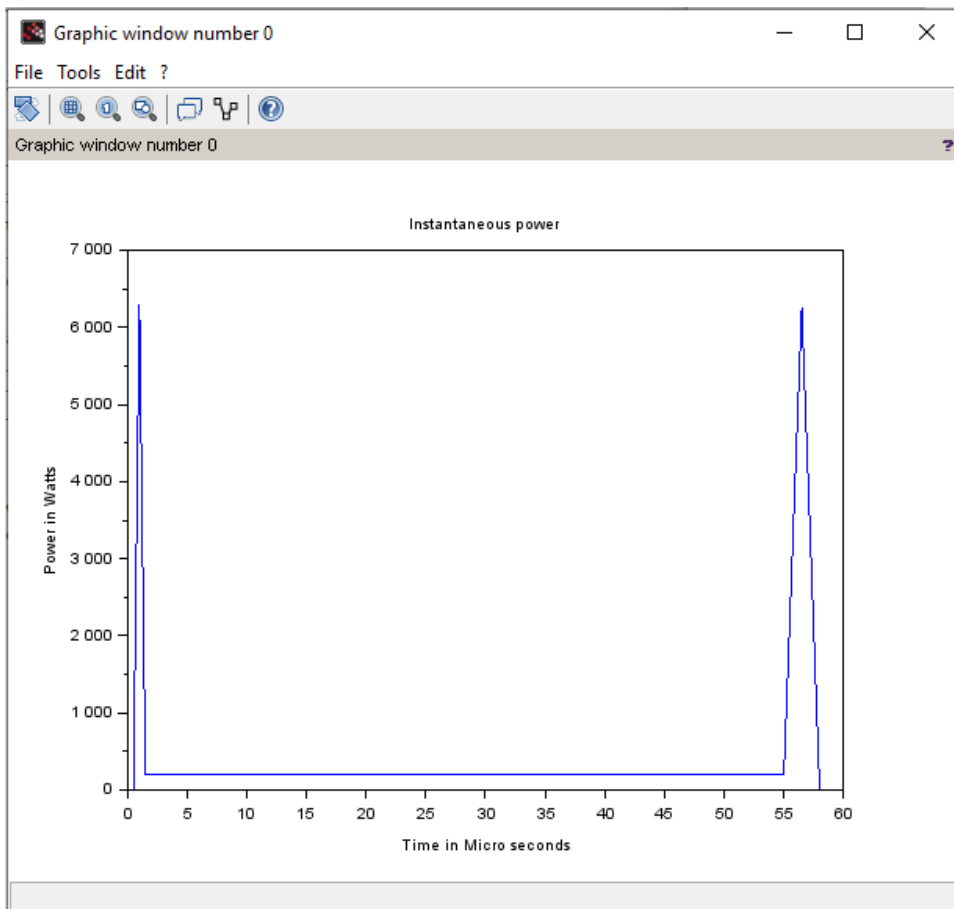


Figure 4.1: Finding the Switching Loss of a Transistor

```

2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 4.2
7 //Finding the Switching Loss of a Transistor.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vcc=250;           //Collector voltage in
    Volts.
12 Vbe_sat=3;       //Base emitter Voltage
    in volts.
13 Ib=8;            //Base Current in
    Amperes.
14 Vce_sat=2;       //Collector emitter
    voltage in volts.
15 Ics=100;         //Collector current in
    volts.
16 td=0.5;          //Delay time of
    transistor in micro seconds.
17 tr=1;            //Rise time of transistor
    in micro seconds.
18 ts=5;            //Stoping time of
    transistor in micro seconds.
19 tf=3;            //Fall time of transistor
    in micro seconds.
20 fs=10;           //Frequency in KHZ.
21 k=0.5;           //Duty cycle.
22 Iceo=3;          //Collector to emitter
    leakage current in mill Amps.
23 T=1/fs;          //Calculating the total
    time.
24 tn=(50)-td-tr;   //Calculating the turn on
    time.
25 to=(50)-ts-tf;   //Calculating the turn off
    time.
26 Pct=Iceo*10-3*Vcc; //Calculating the power

```

```

    due to collector current during delay time.
27 Pd=Iceo*10-3*Vcc*td*10-6*fs*103; // Calculaing the
    average power loss during delay time.
28 tm=(tr*Vcc)/(2*(Vcc-Vce_sat)); // Calculating the
    maximum time.
29 Pp=(Vcc2*Ics)/(4*(Vcc-Vce_sat)); // Calculating the
    peak power.
30 Pr=fs*103*Ics*tr*10-6*((Vcc/2)+((Vce_sat-Vcc)/3));
    // Caculating power loss during rise time
31 Pon=Pd+Pr; // Calculating the
    total power loss during turn on time.
32 Pn=Vce_sat*Ics*tn*10-6*fs*103; // Calculating the
    power loss during the conduction time.
33 Ps=Vce_sat*Ics*ts*10-6*fs*103; // Calculating the
    power loss during the storage time.
34 Pm=(Vcc*Ics)/4; // Calculating the
    peak power.
35 Pf=(Vcc*Ics*tf*10-6*fs*103)/(6); // Calculating the
    power loss during peak time.
36 Poff=Ps+Pf; // Calculating the
    power loss during turn off.
37 Po=Iceo*10-3*Vcc*to*10-6*fs*103; // Calculating the
    power loss due to collector current during turn
    off.
38 Pt=Pon+Pn+Poff+Po; // Calculating the
    total power loss due to collector current.
39 printf("\n(a). During delay time, :");
40 printf("\n\tThe instantaneous power due to the
    collector current Pc(t) is %0.2fW", Pct);
41 printf("\n\tThe average power loss during the delay
    time Pd is %0.2fmW", Pd*103);
42 printf("\n\tThe maximum time tm is %0.3 f s", tm);
43 printf("\n\tThe power during rise time Pr is %0.2fW"
    ,Pr);
44 printf("\n\tThe peak power loss during rise time Pp
    is %iW", Pp);
45 printf("\n\tThe total power loss during turn on Pon
    is %0.2fW", Pon);

```



```

46 printf("\n(b). During the conduction period,");
47 printf("\n\tThe power loss during conduction time,
      Pn is %iW",Pn);
48 printf("\n(c). During the storage period,");
49 printf("\n\tThe power loss during storage period Ps
      is %iW",Ps);
50 printf("\n\tThe maximum power durring fall time Pm
      is %iW",Pm);
51 printf("\n\tThe power loss during the peak time Pf
      is %iW",Pf);
52 printf("\n\tThe power loss during turn off time Poff
      is %iW",Poff);
53 printf("\n(d).During off period,");
54 printf("\n\tThe power loss due to collector current
      during turn off Po is %0.3fW",Po);
55 printf("\n(e).The total power loss in the transistor
      due to collector current is Pt is %0.2fW",Pt);
56 //Ploting graph using above values.
57 clf;
58 t=[0.5 1 1.5 50 55 56.5 58 60];
59 p=[0.75 6300 200 200 200 6250 0.75 0.75];
60 plot(t,p);
61 xlabel("Time in Micro seconds");
62 ylabel("Power in Watts");
63 title("Instantaneous power");
64 printf("\n(f).The plot of the instantaneous power is
      shown in graph");

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 4.3 Finding the Base Drive Loss of a Transistor

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .

```

```

5
6 //Example : 4.3
7 //Finding the Base Drive Loss of a Transistor.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vcc=250; //Collector voltage in
    Volts.
12 Vbe_sat=3; //Base emitter Voltage
    in volts.
13 Ib=8; //Base Current in
    Ampheres.
14 Vce_sat=2; //Collector emitter
    voltage in volts.
15 Ics=100; //Collector current in
    volts.
16 td=0.5; //Delay time of
    transistor in micro seconds.
17 tr=1; //Rise time of transistor
    in micro seconds.
18 ts=5; //Stoping time of
    transistor in micro seconds.
19 tf=3; //Fall time of transistor
    in micro seconds.
20 fs=10; //Frequency in KHZ.
21 k=0.5; //Duty cycle.
22 Iceo=3; //Collector to emitter
    leakage current in mill Amps.
23 ton=td+tr; //Calculating the turn on
    time.
24 toff=ts+tf; //Calculating the turn off
    time.
25 T=1/fs; //Calculating the total
    time.
26 tn=(50)-td-tr; //Calculating the turn on
    time.
27 Pbt=Vbe_sat*Ib; //Calculating the power
    due to base current.

```

```

28 Pb=Pbt*(ton+tn+ts+tf)*10^-6*fs*10^3; // Calculating
    the average power loss.
29 printf("\n\tThe instantaneous power due to the base
    current Pb(t) is %iW",Pbt);
30 printf("\n\tThe average power loss Pb is %0.2fW",Pb)
    ;

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 4.4 Finding the Case Temperature of a Transistor

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 4.4
7 //Finding the Case Temperature of a Transistor.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Tj=150; //Maximum temperature of
    transistor in C .
12 Ta=25; //The ambient temperature
    of transistor in C .
13 Rjc=0.4;Rcs=0.1;Rsa=0.5; //The thermal impedences of
    transistor in C /W.
14 Pt=(Tj-Ta)/(Rjc+Rcs+Rsa); //Calculating the maximum
    power dissipated.
15 Tc=Tj-(Pt*Rjc); //Calculating the case
    temperature.
16 printf("\n\t(a).The maximum power dissipated Pt is
    %iW",Pt);
17 printf("\n\t(b).The case temperature Tc is %i C",Tc
    );

```

---

Scilab code Exa 4.5 Finding the Snubber Values for Limiting voltage and current Va

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 4.5
7 //Finding the Snubber Values for Limiting dv/dt and
    di/dt Values of a BJT Switch.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 fs=10; //Frequency in
    KHZ.
12 Vs=220; //Dc voltage of
    the chopper in volts.
13 I_L=100; //Load current
    in Amps.
14 Vce_sat=0; //Collector to
    emitter voltage in volts.
15 td=0; //Turn on delay
    time in micro seconds.
16 tr=3; //Turn on rise
    time in micro seconds.
17 tf=1.2; //Fall time in
    micro seconds.
18 Ls=(Vs*tr)/(I_L); //Calculating
    the inductance.
19 Cs=(I_L*tf)/(Vs); //Calculating
    the capacitance.
20 Rs=2*sqrt(Ls/Cs); //Calculating the
    resistance.
```

```

21 Rs1=1/(3*fs*10^3*Cs*10^-6);           //Calculating the
    resistance.
22 Rs2=Vs/(0.1*I_L);                     //Calculating
    the resistance.
23 Ps=0.5*Cs*10^-6*Vs^2*fs*10^3; //Calculating the power
    loss in diode.
24 printf("\n\t(a).Inductance of the switch Ls is %0.1
    f H ",Ls);
25 printf("\n\t(b).Capacitance of the switch Cs is %0.2
    f F ",Cs);
26 printf("\n\t(c).Resistance at critically damped
    conditions Rs is %0.2 f ",Rs);
27 printf("\n\t(d).Resistance if the discharge time is
    limited to one third of switching period Rs is %0
    .1 f ",Rs1);
28 printf("\n\t(e).Resistance if the peak current is
    limited to 10 percent of load current Rs is %i "
    ,Rs2);
29 printf("\n\tThe power loss Ps is %0.1fW",Ps);
30 //Answer is changed due to round of error.

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 4.6 Finding the Current Sharing by Two Parallel MOSFETs

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 4.6
7 //Finding the Current Sharing by Two Parallel
    MOSFETs.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;

```

```

11 It=20; //Total current through
    mosfet in amps.
12 Vds1=2.5; //Drain to source voltage of
    mosfet 1 in volts.
13 Vds2=3; //Drain to source voltage of
    mosfet 2 in volts.
14 Rs11=0.3;Rs12=0.2 //Series resistance in Ohms.
15 Rs21=0.5 //Series resistance in ohms.
16 Id11=(Vds2-Vds1+(It*Rs12))/(Rs11+Rs12); //Calculating
    current through thyristor1.
17 Id12=It-Id11; //Calculating
    current through thyristor2.
18 delI1=((Id12-Id11)/It)*100 //Calculating
    change in current.
19 Id21=(Vds2-Vds1+(It*Rs21))/(Rs21+Rs21); //Calculating
    current through thyristor1.
20 Id22=It-Id21 //Calculating
    current through thyristor2.
21 delI2=((Id21-Id22)/It)*100 //Calculating
    change in current.
22 printf("\n(a). Drain current of each thyristor when
    Rs1=0.3 ,Rs2=0.2 is ,");
23 printf("\n\tId1 = %iA\n\tId2 = %iA\n\t I = %i
    percent", Id11, Id12, delI1);
24 printf("\n(b). Drain current of each thyristor when
    Rs1=Rs2=0.5 is ,");
25 printf("\n\tId1 = %0.1fA\n\tId2 = %iA\n\t I = %i
    percent", Id21, Id22, delI2);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.7 Finding the Transistor Voltage and Current with Clamping**

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .

```

```

4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 4.7
7 //Finding the Transistor Voltage and Current with
  Clamping
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vcc=100;           //Collector voltage in
  Volts.
12 Rc=1.5;           //Collector resistance
  in Ohms.
13 Vd1=2.1;Vd2=0.9; //Voltage across
  swintches in Volts.
14 Vbe=0.7;         //Base emitter voltage
  in volts.
15 Vb=15;           //Base voltage in Volts.
16 Rb=2.5;          //Base resistance in
  Ohms.
17 bet=13.6         //Duty cydle.
18 I1=(Vb-Vd1-Vbe)/Rb; //Calculating the
  current from the source.
19 Ic1=bet*I1;      //Calculating the
  collector current.
20 Vce=Vbe+Vd1-Vd2; //Calculating the
  collector emitter voltage.
21 I_L=(Vcc-Vce)/Rc; //Calculating the load
  current.
22 Ic2=bet*((I1+I_L)/(bet+1)) //Calculating the
  collector current.
23 printf("\\n\\t(a).The current from the source I1 is %0
  .2fA",I1);
24 printf("\\n\\t    The collector current without
  clamping Ic is %0.3fA",Ic1);
25 printf("\\n\\t(b).The collector emitter clamping
  voltage Vbe is %0.1fV",Vce);
26 printf("\\n\\t(c).The current through the load I_L is
  %0.1fA",I_L);

```

```
27 printf("\n\t The collector current with clamping
    Ic is %0.3fA",Ic2);
28 //Some answers may be changed due to round-off error
.
```

---



# Chapter 5

## DC to DC Converters

Scilab code Exa 5.1 Finding the Performances of a Dc to Dc Converter

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 5.1
7 //Finding the Performances of a D c Dc Converter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 R=10 ; //Load resistance in Ohms .
12 Vs=220 ; //Input voltage in Volts .
13 Vch=2 ; //Voltage drop across the
   chopper in Volts .
14 f=1 ; //Chopper frequency in KHZ .
15 k=0.5 //Duty cycle .
16 Va=k*(Vs-Vch) ; //Calculating the average
   output voltage .
17 Vo=sqrt(k)*(Vs-Vch) ; //Calculating the rms output
   voltage .
```

```

18 Po=k*((Vs-Vch)^2/R); //Calculating the ouput
    power of converter.
19 Pi=k*Vs*((Vs-Vch)/R); //Calculating the input
    power to converter.
20 eff=(Po/Pi); //Calculating the converter
    efficiency.
21 Ri=Vs/(Va/R); //Calculating the input
    resistance.
22 RFo=sqrt(((1/k)-1)); //Calculating the ripple
    factor.
23 V1=(((Vs-Vch)*2)/%pi)/sqrt(2); //Calculating the rms
    voltage.
24 printf("\n\t(a). The average output voltage Va is
    %iV",Va);
25 printf("\n\t(b). The rms output voltage Vo is %0.2fV
    ",Vo);
26 printf("\n\t(c). The output power Po is %0.1fW",Po);
27 printf("\n\t The input power Pi is %iW",Pi);
28 printf("\n\t The converter efficiency is %0.2f
    percent",eff*100);
29 printf("\n\t(d). The input resistance Ri is %0.2 f "
    ,Ri);
30 printf("\n\t(e). The ripple factor RFo is %i percent
    ",RFo*100);
31 printf("\n\t(f). The root mean square value V1 is %0
    .2fV",V1);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 5.2 Finding the Currents of a Dc Converter with an RL Load

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5

```

```

6 //Example : 5.2
7 //Finding the Currents of a Dc Converter with an RL
  Load.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=220; //Supply voltage in volts.
12 R=5; //Resistance in Ohms.
13 L=7.5; //Inductance in milli Henry.
14 f=1; //Frequency in KHZ.
15 k=0.5; //Duty cycle.
16 E=0; //Battery voltage in volts.
17 T=1/(f*103);
18 //Calculating the constat value of the equation I1
  and I2 from Eq(5.23 and 5.24)
19 x1=exp(-((k*T*R)/(L*10-3)));x2=((Vs-E)/R)*(1-(exp
  (-((k*T*R)/(L*10-3))));
20 y1=exp(-(((1-k)*T*R)/(L*10-3)));y2=0;
21 A=[-x1 1;1 -y1];B=[x2;y2];
22 I=inv(A)*B; //Calculating the value of
  current.
23 I1=I(1,1); //minimum load current.
24 I2=I(2,1); //The peak load current.
25 del_I=I2-I1; //Calculating the peak to
  peak ripple current.
26 del_Imax1=(Vs/R)*(tanh(R/(4*f*103*L*10-3)));//
  Calculating the maximum peak to peak ripple
  current.
27 del_Imax2=(Vs)/(4*f*103*L*10-3);
28 Ia=(I2+I1)/2; //Calculating the average
  load current.
29 Io=sqrt((((I1)2)+(((I2-I1)2)/3)+(I1*(I2-I1)));//
  Calculating the rms value of load current
30 Is=k*Ia; //
  Calculating the average source current.
31 Ri=Vs/Is; //
  Calculating the efective input resistance.
32 Ir=sqrt(k)*Io //

```

```

    Calculating the rms value of coverter current.
33 z=52.5;
34 L1=(T*R)/z; //
    Calculating the value of inductance.
35 printf("\n\t(a).The minimum instantaneous load
    current I1 is %0.2fA",I1);
36 printf("\n\t(b).The peak instantaneous load current
    I2 is %0.2fA",I2);
37 printf("\n\t(c).The maximum peak to peak ripple
    current del_I is %0.2fA",del_I);
38 printf("\n\t From Eq. (5.29), del_Imax is %0.2fA"
    ,del_Imax1);
39 printf("\n\t From Eq. (5.30), the approximate
    value of del_Imax is %0.2fA",del_Imax2);
40 printf("\n\t(d).The average load current Ia is %0.0
    fA",Ia);
41 printf("\n\t(e).The rms value of load current Io is
    %0.1fA",Io);
42 printf("\n\t(f).The average source current Is is %0
    .0fA",Is);
43 printf("\n\t The effective input resistance Ri is
    %i Ohm",Ri);
44 printf("\n\t(g).The rms value of converter current
    Ir is %0.2fA",Ir);
45 printf("\n\t(h).The critical value of load
    inductance for continuous load current L is %0.3
    fmH",L1*10^3);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 5.3 Finding the Load Inductance to Limit the Load Ripple Current

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .

```

```

5
6 //Example : 5.3
7 //Finding the Load Inductance to Limit the Load
  Ripple Current.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 R=0.25;           //Load resistance in
  Ohms.
12 Vs=550;          //Input voltage in
  Volts.
13 E=0;             //Battery voltage in
  Volts.
14 Ia=200;          //Average load current
  in Amps.
15 f=250;           //Chopping frequency
  in HZ.
16 T=1/f;
17 del_i=Ia*0.1;
18 //Differentiating del_i with respect to k and equate
  it to zero to obtain the value of k.
19 k=0.5;           //Duty cycle.
20 L=(Vs*(1-k)*k*T)/del_i; //Calculating the
  value of inductance.
21 printf("\\n\\tThe required value of inductance L is %0
  .1fmH",L*10^3);;

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 5.4 Finding the Currents of a Step up Dc Converter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5

```

```

6 //Example : 5.4
7 //Finding the Currents of a Step-up Dc Converter.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=10;           //Input voltage in Volts.
12 f=1;            //Frequency in KHZ.
13 R=5;           //Resistance in Ohm.
14 L=6.5;         //Inductance in milli Henry.
15 E=0;           //Battery voltage in Volts.
16 k=0.5;         //Duty cycle.
17 T=1/(f*10^3);
18 z=(T*R)/(L*10^-3);
19 I1=((Vs*k*z)/R)*((exp((-1+k)*z))/(1-(exp((-1+k)*z))))+(Vs-E)/R; //Calculating the current I1.
20 I2=((Vs*k*z)/R)*((1)/(1-(exp((-1+k)*z))))+(Vs-E)/R; //Calculating the current I2.
21 del_I=I2-I1;

    //Calculating the change in current.
22 printf("\n\tThe current I1 is %0.2fA",I1);
23 printf("\n\tThe current I2 is %0.2fA",I2);
24 printf("\n\tThe change in current del_I is %0.2fA",
    del_I);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 5.5 Finding the Values of LC Filter for the Buck Regulator

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 5.5
7 //Finding the Values of LC Filter for the Buck

```

```

Regulator.
8
9  clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=12;           //Input voltage in Volts.
12 Va=5;           //Average output voltage in
    Volts.
13 R=500;          //Resistance in Ohm.
14 Vc=20;          //Peak to peak ripple output
    voltage in milli volts.
15 f=25;           //Frequency in kHz.
16 del_I=0.8;      //Peak to peak ripple current
    of inductor in Amps.
17 k=(Va/Vs);      //Calculating the duty cycle.
18 L=(Va*(Vs-Va))/(del_I*f*103*Vs); //Calculating the
    filter inductance.
19 C=del_I/(8*Vc*10-3*f*103); //Calculating the
    filter capacitance.
20 Lc=((1-k)*R)/(2*f*103); //Calculating the
    critical value of inductance.
21 Cc=(1-k)/(16*L*10-6*(f*103)2); //Calculating the
    critical value of capacitance.
22 printf("\\n\\t(a).The Duty Cycle k is %0.2f percent",k
    *100);
23 printf("\\n\\t(b).The filter inductance L is %0.2
    fmicroH",L*106);
24 printf("\\n\\t(c).The filter capacitance C is %imicroF
    ",C*106);
25 printf("\\n\\t(d).The critical value of inductance Lc
    is %0.2fmH",Lc*103);
26 printf("\\n\\t    The critical value of capacitance Cc
    is %0.1fmicroF",Cc);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 5.6 Finding the Currents and Voltage in the Boost Regulator

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 5.6
7 //Finding the Currents and Voltage in the Boost
   Regulator.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=5; //Input voltage in Volts.
12 Va=15; //Average output voltage
   in Volts.
13 Ia=0.5; //Average output current
   in Amps.
14 f=25; //Frequency in KHZ.
15 L=150; //Inductance in micro
   Henry.
16 C=220; //Capacitance in micro
   Farad.
17 k=1-(Vs/Va); //Calculating the duty
   cycle.
18 del_I=(Vs*(Va-Vs))/(f*10^3*L*10^-6*Va); //Calculating
   the ripple current of inductor.
19 Is=Ia/(1-k); //Calculating
   the input current.
20 I2=Is+(del_I/2); //calculating
   the peak inductor current.
21 del_Vc=(Ia*k)/(f*10^3*C*10^-6); //Calculating
   the ripple voltage of capacitor
22 R=Va/Ia; //Calculating
   the input resistance.
23 Lc=((1-k)*k*R)/(2*f*10^3); //Calculating
   the critical value of inductor.
24 Cc=k/(2*f*10^3*R); //Calculating
   the critical value of capacitor

```



```

25 printf("\n\t(a).The Duty Cycle K is %0.2f percent",k
    *100);
26 printf("\n\t(b).The ripple current of inductor del_I
    is %0.2fA",del_I);
27 printf("\n\t(c).The peak current of inductor I2 is
    %0.3fA",I2);
28 printf("\n\t(d).The ripple voltage of filter
    capacitor del_Vc is %0.2fmV",del_Vc*10^3);
29 printf("\n\t(e).The critical value of inductor Lc is
    %i microH",Lc*10^6);
30 printf("\n\t    The critical value of capacitor Cc
    is %0.2f microF",Cc*10^6);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 5.7 Finding the Currents and Voltage in the Buck Boost Regulator

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 5.7
7 //Finding the Currents and Voltage in the
    B u c k Boost Regulator .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=12; //Input voltage in
    Volts .
12 k=0.25; //Duty cycle .
13 f=25; //Frequency in KHZ .
14 L=150; //Inductance in micro
    Henry .
15 C=220; //Capacitance in micro
    Farad .

```

```

16 Ia=1.25; //Average load current
    in Amps.
17 Va=(-Vs*k)/(1-k); //Calculating the
    average output voltage.
18 del_Vc=(Ia*k)/(f*10^3*C*10^-6); //Calculating the
    peak output ripple voltage.
19 del_I=(Vs*k)/(25*10^3*L*10^-6); //Calculating the
    peak ripple current of inductor.
20 Is=(Ia*k)/(1-k); //Calculating the
    average output current.
21 Ip=(Is/k)+(del_I/2); //Calculating the
    peak current of transistor.
22 R=-Va/Ia; //Calculating the
    resistance.
23 Lc=((1-k)*R)/(2*f*10^3); //Calculating the
    critical value of inductance.
24 Cc=(k)/(2*f*10^3*R); //Calculating the
    critical value of capacitance.
25 printf("\n\t(a).The average output voltage Va is %iV
    ",Va);
26 printf("\n\t(b).The peak to peak output ripple
    voltage del_Vc is %0.1fmV",del_Vc*10^3);
27 printf("\n\t(c).The peak to peak ripple current of
    inductor del_I is %0.1fA",del_I);
28 printf("\n\t(d).The input current Is is %0.4fA",Is);
29 printf("\n\t The peak current of transistor Ip is
    %0.3fA",Ip);
30 printf("\n\t(e).The Resistance R is %0.1f Ohm",R);
31 printf("\n\t The critical value of inductance Lc
    is %i microH",Lc*10^6);//Book answer is wrong.
32 printf("\n\t The critical value of capacitance Cc
    is %0.2f microF",Cc*10^6);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 5.8 Finding the Current and Voltages in Chuk Regulator

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 5.8
7 //Finding the Currents and Voltages in the C k
   Regulator.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=12;           //Input Voltage in Volts.
12 k=0.25;         //Duty cycle.
13 f=25;           //Frequency in KHZ.
14 L2=150;         //The filter inductance in
   micro Henry.
15 C2=220;         //The filter capacitance in
   micro Farad.
16 C1=200;         //The energy transfer
   capacitance in micro Farad.
17 L1=180;         //The energy transfer
   inductance in micro Henry.
18 Ia=1.25;        //Average load current in
   amps.
19 Va=(-k*Vs)/(1-k); //Calculating the average
   load voltage.
20 Is=(k*Ia)/(1-k); //Calculating the input
   current.
21 del_I1=(Vs*k)/(f*10^3*L1*10^-6); //Calculating
   the peak to peak ripple current of inductor L1
22 del_Vc1=(Is*(1-k))/(f*10^3*C1*10^-6); //Calculating
   the peak to peak ripple current of capacitor C1.
23 del_I2=(k*Vs)/(f*10^3*L2*10^-6); //Calculating
   the peak to peak ripple current of inductor L2.
24 del_Vc2=del_I2/(8*f*10^3*C2*10^-6); //Calculating
   the peak to peak ripple current of capacitor C2.
25 IL2=Ia;        //Average output

```

```

    value of current in inductor L2
26 Ip=(Is)+(del_I1/2)+(del_I2/2)+IL2;           // Calculating
    the peak current of transistor
27 printf("\n\t(a).The average output voltage Va is %iV
    ",Va);
28 printf("\n\t(b).The input current Is is %0.2fA",Is);
29 printf("\n\t(c).The peak to peak ripple current of
    inductor L1, del_I1 is %0.2fA",del_I1);
30 printf("\n\t(d).The peak to peak ripple voltage of
    capacitor C1, del_Vc1 is %0.0fmV",del_Vc1*10^3);
31 printf("\n\t(e).The peak to peak ripple current of
    inductor L2, del_I2 is %0.1fA",del_I2);
32 printf("\n\t(f).The peak to peak ripple voltage of
    capacitor C2, del_Vc2 is %0.2fmV",del_Vc2*10^3);
33 printf("\n\t(g).The peak current of transistor Ip is
    %0.3fA",Ip);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 5.9 Finding the Harmonic Input Current of a Dc Converter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 5.9
7 //Finding the Harmonic Input Current of a Dc
    Converter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Ia=100; //Average load current in
    Volts .
12 Le=0.3; //Inductance in milli
    Henry .

```

```

13 Ce=4500; //Capacitance in micro
    Farad.
14 f=350; //Frequency in Hertz.
15 k=0.5; //Duty cycle.
16 fo=1/(2*pi*sqrt(Ce*10^-6*10^-3*Le)); //Calculating
    the intial frequeny.
17 I1h=(Ia/pi)*(sqrt(1-cos(2*pi*k))); //Calculating
    the rms value of current.
18 I1s=(1/(1+(f/fo)^2))*I1h; //Calculating
    the conveter generated harmonic current.
19 printf("\n\tThe rms value of current I1h is %0.2fA",
    I1h);
20 printf("\n\tThe fundamental component of converter-
    generated harmonic current in the supply I1s is
    %0.2fA", I1s);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.10** Finding the parameters of buck converter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 5.10
7 //Finding the parameters of buck converter
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=110; //Input voltage in
    volts.
12 Va=60; //Average load
    voltage in volts.
13 Ia=20; //Average load
    current in amperes.

```

```

14 f=20; //Frequency in KHZ.
15 V1=0.025; //Peak to peak
    ripple for load volatage.
16 I1=0.05; //Peak to peak
    ripple for load current.
17 ILc=0.1; //Peak to peak
    ripple for filter Lc current.
18 del_Vc=V1*Va; //Calculating the
    change in capacitor voltage.
19 R=Va/Ia; //Calculating the
    load resistance.
20 k=Va/Vs; //Calculating the
    duty cycle.
21 Is=k*Ia; //Calculating the
    source current.
22 del_IL=I1*Ia; //Calculating the
    change in inductor current.
23 del_I=ILc*Ia; //Calculating the
    change in load current.
24 Le=(Va*(Vs-Va))/(del_I*f*10^3*Vs); //Calculating the
    value of inductance Le.
25 Ce=(del_I)/(del_Vc*8*f*10^3); //Calculating the
    value of capacitance Ce.
26 L=(k*del_Vc)/(del_IL*f*10^3); //Calculating the
    approximate value icductance of circuit
27 printf("\n\t(a).The value of inductance Le is %0.2f
    microH",Le*10^6);
28 printf("\n\t The vlaue of capacitance Ce is %0.2f
    microF",Ce*10^6);
29 printf("\n\t The approximate value of inductance
    of the circuit L is %0.2f microH",L*10^6);

```

---

# Chapter 6

## DC AC Converters

Scilab code Exa 6.1 Finding the Parameters of the Single Phase Half Bridge Inverter

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 6.1
7 //Finding the Parameters of the Single-Phase Half-
   Bridge Inverter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=48 ; //Dc input voltage in
   volts .
12 R=2.4 ; //Resistance in Ohm .
13 k=0.5 ; //Duty cycle .
14 Vo1=0.45*Vs ; //Calculating the rms
   output voltage .
15 Vo=Vs/2 ; //Calculating the output
   voltage .
16 Po=Vo^2/R ; //Calculating the output
```

```

    power.
17 Ip=Vo/R;           //Calculaitng the peak
    transistor current.
18 Iq=k*Ip;          //Calculatingthe average
    current of each transistor.
19 Vbr=2*Vo;         //Calcuating the peak
    reverse blocking voltage.
20 Is=Po/Vs;         //Calculating the average
    supply current.
21 Vh=0.2176*Vs      ; //Calculating the rms
    harmonic voltage.
22 THD=Vh/Vo1;       //Calculating the total
    harmonic distroction.
23 Von=0.024*Vs;     //Calculating the
    instantaneous output voltage.
24 DF=Von/Vo1;       //Calculating the
    distroction factor.
25 LOH=Vo1/3;Vo3=LOH; //Calculating the lowest
    order harmonic.
26 HF3=Vo3/Vo1;      //Calculating the harmonic
    factor.
27 DF3=(Vo3/3^2)/Vo1; //Calculating the
    distroction factor.
28 printf("\n\t(a).The rms output voltage Vo1 is %0.1fV
    ",Vo1);
29 printf("\n\t(b).The output voltage Vo is %iV",Vo);
30 printf("\n\t    The output power Po is %iW",Po);
31 printf("\n\t(c).The peak transistor current Ip is
    %iA",Ip);
32 printf("\n\t    The average current of each
    transistor Iq is %iA",Iq);
33 printf("\n\t(d).The peak reverse blocking voltage
    Vbr is %iV",Vbr);
34 printf("\n\t(e).The average supply current Is is %iA
    ",Is);
35 printf("\n\t(f).The rms harmonic voltage Vh is %0.4
    fV",Vh);
36 printf("\n\t    The total harmonic distroction factor

```



```

    THD is %0.2f percent",THD*100);
37 printf("\n\t(g).The instantaneous output voltage Von
    is %0.2fV",Von);
38 printf("\n\t    The distrotion factor DF is %0.2f
    percent",DF*100);
39 printf("\n\t(h).The least order harmonic LOH is %0.2
    f ",LOH);
40 printf("\n\t    The harmonic facrot HF3 is %0.2f
    percent",HF3*100);
41 printf("\n\t    The distrotion factor DF3 is %0.2f
    percent",DF3*100);
42 //Answers varies due to round off error.

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 6.2 Finding the Parameters of the Single Phase Full Bridge Inverte

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 6.2
7 //Finding the Parameters of the Single-Phase Full-
    Bridge Inverter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=48 ; //Dc input voltage in
    volts .
12 R=2.4 ; //Resistance in Ohm .
13 k=0.5 ; //Duty cycle .
14 V1=0.90*Vs ; //Calculating the rms
    output voltage .
15 Po=Vs^2/R ; //Calculating the output
    power .

```

```

16 Ip=Vs/R; //Calculaitng the peak
    transistor current.
17 Iq=k*Ip; //Calculatingthe average
    current of each transistor.
18 Vbr=Vs; //The peak reverse
    blocking voltage is equal to Vs.
19 Is=Po/Vs; //Calculating the average
    supply current.
20 Vh=0.4359*Vs; //Calculating the rms
    harmonic voltage.
21 THD=Vh/V1; //Calculating the total
    harmonic distrotion.
22 DF=(0.048*Vs)/V1; //Calculating the
    distrotion factor.
23 LOH=V1/3;Vo3=LOH; //Calculating the lowest
    order harmonic.
24 HF3=Vo3/V1; //Calculating the harmonic
    factor.
25 DF3=(Vo3/3^2)/V1; //Calculating the
    distrotion factor.
26 printf("\n\t(a).The rms output voltage V1 is %0.1fV"
    ,V1);
27 printf("\n\t(b).The output power Po is %iW",Po);
28 printf("\n\t(c).The peak transistor current Ip is
    %iA",Ip);
29 printf("\n\t The average current of each
    transistor Iq is %iA",Iq);
30 printf("\n\t(d).The peak reverse blocking voltage
    Vbr is %iV",Vbr);
31 printf("\n\t(e).The average supply current Is is %iA
    ",Is);
32 printf("\n\t(f).The rms harmonic voltage Vh is %0.4
    fV",Vh);
33 printf("\n\t The total harmonic distrotion factor
    THD is %0.2f percent",THD*100);
34 printf("\n\t(g).The distrotion factor DF is %0.2f
    percent",DF*100);
35 printf("\n\t(h).The least order harmonic LOH is %0.2

```

```

    f ",LOH);
36 printf("\n\t    The harmonic facrot HF3 is %0.2f
    percent",HF3*100);
37 printf("\n\t    The distrotion factor DF3 is %0.3f
    percent",DF3*100);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 6.5 Finding the Allowable Limit of the Dc Input Source

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 6.5
7 //Finding the Allowable Limit of the Dc Input Source
    .
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=220; //Input voltage in volts.
12 del_a=30; //Width of each pulse in
    degree.
13 p=5; //Number of pulses per half
    cycle.
14 Vo=Vs*sqrt(p*(del_a/180)); //Calculating the rms
    voltage of the load.
15 Vs1=Vs*(110/100);
16 del_b=((Vo/Vs1)^2)*(180/p); //Calculating the pulse
    width if supply voltage increased by 10
    percentage.
17 del_c=35; //Width of each pulse in
    degree.
18 Vs2=Vo/sqrt(p*(del_c/180)); //Calculating the supply
    voltage if the pulse width is 35 degrees

```

```

19 printf("\n\t(a).The rms voltage of the load Vo is %0
    .1fV",Vo);
20 printf("\n\t(b).The pulse width to maintain the same
    load power if supply is increased by 10percent
    del_ is %0.2f degree",del_b);
21 printf("\n\t(c).The dc supply voltage to maintain
    pulse width at 35 degree, Vs is %0.2fV",Vs2);
22 //Answers are changed due to round-off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 6.6 Finding the Number of Notches and Their Angles

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 6.3
7 //Finding the Number of Notches and Their Angles .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 function [fval,jac] = g(X)
12     b1=X(1);
13     b2=X(2);
14     b3=X(3);
15     b4=X(4);
16     fval(1,1)=1-(2*cosd(5*b1))+(2*cosd(5*b2))-(2*
        cosd(5*b3))+(2*cosd(5*b4));
17     fval(2,1)=1-(2*cosd(7*b1))+(2*cosd(7*b2))-(2*
        cosd(7*b3))+(2*cosd(7*b4));
18     fval(3,1)=1-(2*cosd(11*b1))+(2*cosd(11*b2))-(2*
        cosd(11*b3))+(2*cosd(11*b4));
19     fval(4,1)=1-(2*cosd(13*b1))+(2*cosd(13*b2))-(2*
        cosd(13*b3))+(2*cosd(13*b4));

```

```

20     jac = [2*5*-(sind(5*b1)), 2*5*-(sind(5*b2))
            ,2*5*-(sind(5*b3)), 2*5*-(sind(5*b4));
21     2*7*-(sind(7*b1)), 2*7*-(sind(7*b2)), 2*7*-(sind
            (7*b3)), 2*7*-(sind(7*b4));
22     2*11*-(sind(11*b1)), 2*11*-(sind(11*b2)),
            2*11*-(sind(11*b3)), 2*11*-(sind(11*b4));
23     2*13*-(sind(13*b1)), 2*13*-(sind(13*b2)),
            2*13*-(sind(13*b3)), 2*13*-(sind(13*b4))];
24     endfunction
25     X0 = [10; 16; 30; 32];
26     maxIter = 100;
27     tot = 0.9;
28     X = X0;
29     Xold = X0;
30     for i = 1:maxIter
31         [f,j] = g(X);
32         X =X- inv(j)*f;
33         a = abs(X-Xold);
34         Xold =X;
35         if (a<tot)
36             break;
37         end
38     end
39     printf("\n\tThe angles of the notches are,")
40     printf("\n\t 1 = %0.2 f ",X(1,1));
41     printf("\n\t 2 = %0.2 f ",X(2,1));
42     printf("\n\t 3 = %0.2 f ",X(3,1));
43     printf("\n\t 4 = %0.2 f ",X(4,1));
44     //Answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---

# Chapter 7

## Resonant Pulse Inverters

Scilab code Exa 7.1 Analysis of the Basic Resonant Inverter

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 7.1
7 //Analysis of the Basic Resonant Inverter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 L=50 ; //Inductance in
  micro Henry .
12 C=6 ; //Capacitance in
  micro Farad .
13 R=2 ; //Resistance in ohm .
14 Vs=220 ; //Input voltage in
  volts .
15 fo=7 ; //Frequency in KHZ .
```

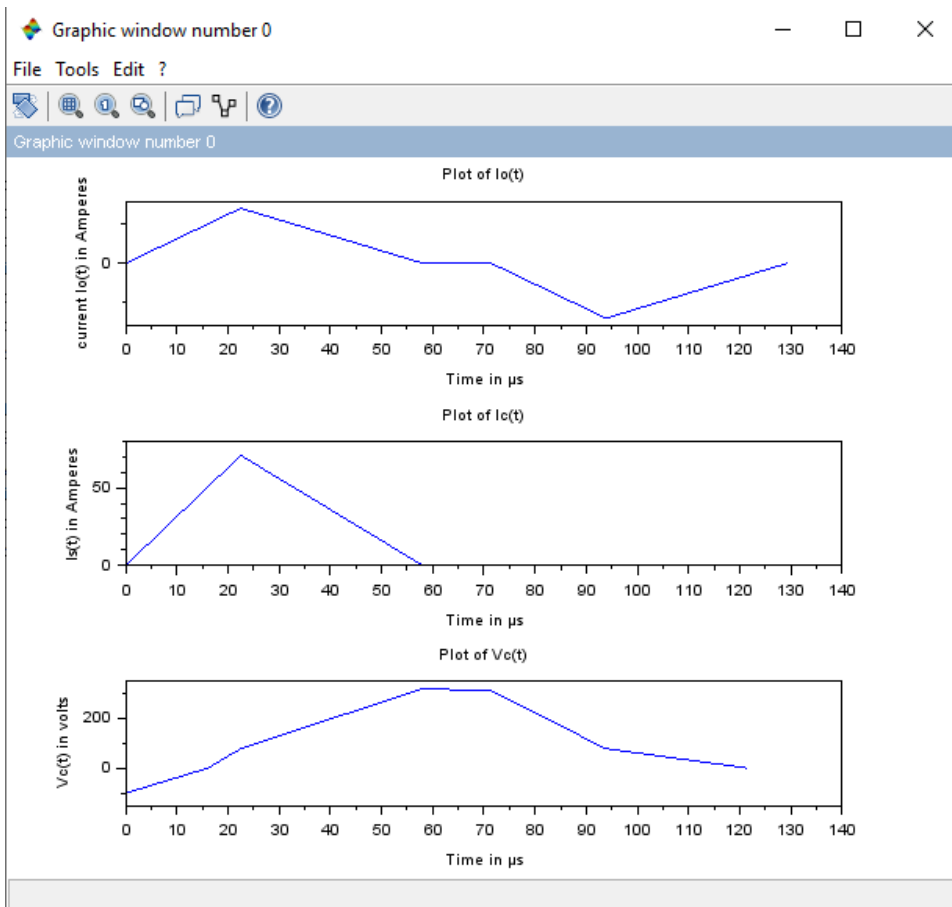


Figure 7.1: Analysis of the Basic Resonant Inverter

```

16 toff=10; //Turn of time of
    tansistors in micro seconds.
17 wo=2*%pi*fo*10^3;
18 wr=sqrt((1/(L*C*10^-12))-((R^2)/(4*(L^2)*10^-12)));
    //Calculating the resonant frequency in radians
    per second.
19 fr=wr/(2*%pi); //
    Calculating the resonant frequency in HZ.
20 Tr=1/fr; //
    Calculating the time per cycle.
21 alp=R/(2*L*10^-6);
22 toff1=(%pi/wo)-(%pi/wr); //Calculating
    the circuit turn off time.
23 fmax=(1/(2*((toff*10^-6)+(%pi/wr))))); //Calculating
    the maximum frequency.
24 Vc=Vs/((exp((alp*%pi)/wr))-1); //Calculating
    the capacitor voltage.
25 Vc1=Vs+Vc; //Calculating
    the maximum capacitor voltage.
26 Vpp=Vc+Vc1; //Calculating
    peak to peak capacitor voltage.
27 tm=(1/wr)*(atan(wr/alp)); //Calculating
    the time at peak load current.
28 Ip=((Vc1)*(exp(-(alp*tm)))*(sin(wr*tm)))/(wr*L
    *10^-6); //Calculating the peak load current.
29 //Ploting the graph for I(t), Vc(t), Is(t).
30 to=[0 22.47 58 71.4 93.87 129.4]; //Time in
    micro seconds
31 Io1=[0 70.82 0 0 -70.82 0]; //Output
    current in amphere
32 t1=[0 22.47 58 71.4 93.87 129.4]; //Time in
    micro seconds.
33 Is=[0 70.82 0 0 0 0]; //Supply
    current in amperes.
34 t2=[0 16 22.47 58 71.4 93.87 121.6]; //Time in
    micro seconds.
35 Vc11=[-100.4 0 78.36 320.4 310.2 78.36 0]; //
    Capacitor voltage in volts.

```



```

36 subplot(311);
37 plot(to,Io1) //Plot of
    Io(t).
38 xlabel("Time in micros");
39 ylabel("current Io(t) in Amperes");
40 title("Plot of Io(t)");
41 subplot(312);
42 plot(t1,Is); //Plot of Is(t
    ).
43 xlabel("Time in micros");
44 ylabel("Is(t) in Amperes");
45 title("Plot of Ic(t)");
46 subplot(313);
47 plot(t2,Vc11); //Plot of Vc(t
    );
48 xlabel("Time in micros");
49 ylabel("Vc(t) in volts");
50 title("Plot of Vc(t)");
51 //Calculating the rms load current.
52 function Io2=f(t);
53     Io2=(((Vs+Vc)/(wr*L*10^-6))*(exp(-(alp*t)))*(sin
        (wr*t)))^2;
54 endfunction
55 x=intg(0,Tr/2,f);
56 Io=sqrt(2*fo*10^3*x);
57 Po=Io^2*R; //Calculating the
    output power.
58 Is=Po/Vs //Calculating the
    average supply current.
59 //Calculating the average transistor current.
60 funcprot(0);
61 function Ia=f(t);
62     Ia=(((Vs+Vc)/(wr*L*10^-6))*(exp(-(alp*t)))*(sin(
        wr*t)));
63 endfunction
64 y=intg(0,Tr/2,f);
65 IA=fo*10^3*y;
66 Ip=Ipk; //The peak

```

```

    transistor current.
67 IR=Io/sqrt(2); //Calculating rms
    transistor current.
68 printf("\n\two=%irad/s\n\twr=%irad/s\n\tfr=%0.1fHz\n
\tTr=%0.0f micros\n\talp=%i",wo,wr,fr,Tr*10^6,alp
);
69 printf("\n\t(a).The circuit turn off time toff is %0
.2f micro sec",toff1*10^6);
70 printf("\n\t(b).The maximum possible frequency fmax
is %0.0fHz",fmax);
71 printf("\n\t(c).The capacitor voltage Vc is %0.1fV",
Vc);
72 printf("\n\t The maximum capacitor voltage Vc1 is
%0.1fV",Vc1);
73 printf("\n\t The peak to peak capacitor voltage
Vpp is %0.1fV",Vpp);
74 printf("\n\t(d).The maximum time tm is %0.2f micro
sec",tm*10^6);
75 printf("\n\t The peak load current Ip is %0.2fA",
Ip);
76 printf("\n\t(e).The sketeches for i(t), Vc(t) and is
(t) are shown in graph");
77 printf("\n\t(f).The rms value of load current Io is
%0.1fA",Io);
78 printf("\n\t(g).The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
79 printf("\n\t(h).The average supply current Is is %0
.2fA",Is);
80 printf("\n\t(i).The average transistor current IA is
%0.2fA",IA);
81 printf("\n\t The peak transistor current Ipk is
%0.2fA",Ipk);
82 printf("\n\t The rms transistor current IR is %0
.2fA",IR);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 7.2 Analysis of the Half Bridge Resonant Inverter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 7.2
7 //Analysis of the Half-Bridge Resonant Inverter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=220; //Supply voltage
  in volts .
12 fo=7 //Ouput frequency
  in KHZ .
13 C=3; //Capacitance in
  micro farad .
14 L=50; //Inductance in
  micro Henry .
15 R=2; //Resistance in
  Ohm .
16 Ce=2*C; //Calculating the
  effective resistance .
17 wr=sqrt((1/(2*L*10-6*C*10-6))-((R2)/(4*L
  2*10-12)));
18 alp=R/(2*L*10-6);
19 fr=wr/(2*%pi); //Calculating
  the resonant frequency in HZ .
20 Tr=1/fr; //Calculating
  time per cycle .
21 Vc=Vs/((exp((alp*%pi)/wr))-1); //Calculating
  the capacitor voltage .
22 Vc1=Vs+Vc; //Calculating
  the maximum capacitor voltage .
23 tm=(1/wr)*(atan(wr/alp)); //Calculating
  the time at peak load current
24 Ip=((Vc1)*(exp-(alp*tm))*(sin(wr*tm)))/(wr*L
  *10-6); //Calculating the peak load current .

```

```

25 //Calculating the rms load current.
26 function Io1=f(t);
27     Io1=(((Vs+Vc)/(wr*L*10^-6))*(exp(-(alp*t)))*(sin
        (wr*t)))^2;
28 endfunction
29 x=intg(0,Tr/2,f);
30 Io=sqrt(2*fo*10^3*x);
31 Ips=Ip/2; //Calculating the
        peak supply current.
32 funcprot(0);
33 function Ia=f(t);
34     Ia=(((Vs+Vc)/(wr*L*10^-6))*(exp(-(alp*t)))*(sin(
        wr*t)));
35 endfunction
36 y=intg(0,Tr/2,f);
37 IA=fo*10^3*y;
38 Ipk=Ip; //The peak
        transistor current.
39 IR=Io/sqrt(2); //Calculating rms
        transistor current.
40 printf("\n\twr=%irad/sec\n\talp=%i\n\tfr=%0.1frad\n\t
        tTr=%0.0f micro sec",wr,alp,fr,Tr*10^6);
41 printf("\n\t(a).The effective capacitance Ce is %i
        micro Farad",Ce);
42 printf("\n\t The maximum time tm is %0.2f micro
        sec",tm*10^6);
43 printf("\n\t The peak load current Ip is %0.2fA",
        Ip);
44 printf("\n\t The capacitor voltage Vc is %0.1fV",
        Vc);
45 printf("\n\t The maximum capacitor voltage Vc1 is
        %0.1fV",Vc1);
46 printf("\n\t The rms value of load current Io is
        %0.1fA",Io);
47 printf("\n\t Thr Peak supply current Ips is %0.2
        fA",Ips)
48 printf("\n\t(b).The average transistor current IA is
        %0.2fA",IA);

```

```
49 printf("\n\t(c).The rms transistor current IR is %0
    .2fA",IR);
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.3** Finding the Currents and Voltages of a Simple Resonant Inverter

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 7.3
7 //Finding the Currents and Voltages of a Simple
    Resonant Inverter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=220; //Supply voltage
    in volts .
12 C=2; //Capacitance in
    micro farad .
13 L=20; //Inductance in
    micro henry .
14 tsw=12; //Switching time
    in micro seconds .
15 fo=20; //Output
    frequency in KHZ .
16 wr=1/(sqrt(L*C*10^-12)); //Calculating
    Resonant frequency in rad per second
17 fr=wr/(2*pi); //Calculating
    Resonant frequency in Hz .
18 Tr=1/fr; //Calculating
    time per cycle .
19 t1=Tr/2; //Calculating
    time per half cycle .
```

```

20 Vc1=2*Vs; // Calculating
    maximum capacitance voltage.
21 Vc=0; // Intial
    capacitance voltage.
22 Ip=Vs*sqrt(C/L); // Calculating peak
    supply current.
23 IA=(Ip*fo*10^3)/(pi*fr); // Calculating
    avergae device current.
24 IR=Ip*(sqrt((fo*10^3*t1)/2)); // Calculating rms
    device current.
25 Vpp=Vc1-Vc // Calculating peak
    to peak capacitor voltage.
26 fmax=1/(2*tsw*10^-6); // Calculating
    maximum frequency.
27 Is=0; // Average supply
    current.
28 printf("\n\trwr=%0.0 frad/sec\n\trfr=%0.0 fHz\n\trTr=%0.2
    f s\n\trt1=%0.2 f s",wr,fr,Tr*10^6,t1*10^6);
29 printf("\n\trThe maximum capacitor current Vc1 is %0.0
    fV",Vc1);
30 printf("\n\trThe intial capacitor current Vc is %i",
    Vc);
31 printf("\n\tr(a).The peak supply current Ip is %0.2fA
    ",Ip);
32 printf("\n\tr(b).The average device current IA is %0
    .1fA",IA);
33 printf("\n\tr(c).The rms device current IR is %0.2fA"
    ,IR);
34 printf("\n\tr(d).The peak to peak capacitor voleatge
    Vpp is %0.0fV",Vpp);
35 printf("\n\tr(e).The maximum output frequency fmax is
    %0.2fKHz",fmax*10^-3);
36 printf("\n\tr(f).Because there is no power loss in
    the circuit average supply cuurent Is is %i",Is);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 7.4 Analysis of the Half Bridge Resonant Inverter with Bidirection

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 7.4
7 //Analysis of the Half-Bridge Resonant Inverter with
   Bidirectional Switches .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 fo=3.5 ; //Frequency in KHz .
12 C=3 ; //Capacitance in micro
   farad .
13 L=50 ; //Inductance in micro
   henry .
14 R=2 ; //Resistance in Ohm .
15 Vs=220 ; //Supply voltage in
   volts .
16 Ce=2*C ; //Calculating the
   effective capacitance .
17 wr=sqrt((1/(2*L*10^-6*C*10^-6))-((R^2)/(4*L
   ^2*10^-12))); //Calculating resonant frequency in
   rad per second from the Eq 7.21 .
18 fr=wr/(2*%pi) ; //Calculating resonant
   frquency in Hz .
19 Tr=1/fr ; //Calculating time per
   cycle .
20 t1=Tr/2 ; //Calculating time per
   half cyle .
21 To=1/(fo*10^3) ; //Calculating time per
   output cycle .
22 alp=R/(2*L*10^-6) ;
23 td=To-Tr ; //Calculating turn off
   period of load current .
```

```

24 Vc=Vs/((exp((alp*%pi)/wr))-1); //Calculating the
    capacitor voltage from Eq 7.14.
25 Vc1=Vs+Vc; //Calculating the
    maximum capacitor voltage from Eq 7.16.
26 tm=(1/wr)*(atan(wr/alp)); //Calculating the time
    at peak load current from the Eq 7.7
27 Ip=((Vc1)*(exp(-(alp*tm)))*(sin(wr*tm)))/(wr*L
    *10^-6); //Calculating the peak load current from
    equation of io(t), where t=tm.
28 //Calculating average device current.
29 function Ia=f(t);
30     Ia=((Vs+Vc)/(wr*L*10^-6))*(exp(-(alp*t)))*(sin(
        wr*t));
31 endfunction
32 y=intg(0,t1,f);
33 IA=fo*10^3*y;
34 //Calculating the rms device current.
35 funcprot(0);
36 function Ir=f(t);
37     Ir=((Vs+Vc)/(wr*L*10^-6))*(exp(-(alp*t)))*(sin(
        wr*t))^2;
38 endfunction
39 x=intg(0,Tr/2,f);
40 IR=sqrt(fo*10^3*x);
41 Io=2*IR; //Calculating
    rms load current.
42 Po=Io^2*2 //Calculating
    the output power.
43 Is=Po/Vs; //Calculating
    the average supply current.
44 printf("\n\trwr=%0.0 frad/sec\n\trfr=%0.1 fHz\n\trTr=%0.0
    f micro secs\n\trt1=%0.0 f micro sec\n\trTo=%0.2 f
    micro sec",wr,fr,Tr*10^6,t1*10^6,To*10^6);
45 printf("\n\trThe turn off period of load current td
    is %0.2 f micro sec",td*10^6);
46 printf("\n\trThe intial capacitor current Vc is %0.1
    fV",Vc);
47 printf("\n\trThe maximum capacitor current Vc1 is %0

```



```

    .1fV",Vc1);
48 printf("\n\t(a).The time at which peak load occurs
    tm is %0.2f micro sec",tm*10^6);
49 printf("\n\t    The peak load current Ip is %0.2fA",
    Ip);
50 printf("\n\t(b).The average device current IA is %0
    .2fA",IA);
51 printf("\n\t(c).The rms device current IR is %0.2fA"
    ,IR);
52 printf("\n\t(d).The rms load curret Io is %0.1fA",Io
    );
53 printf("\n\t(e).The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
54 printf("\n\t    The average supply current Is is %0
    .2fA",Is);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 7.5 Analysis of the Full Bridge Resonant Inverter with Bidirection

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 7.5
7 //Analysis of the Full-Bridge Resonant Inverter with
    Bidirectional Switches.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 fo=3.5; //Frequency in KHz.
12 C=6; //Capacitance in
    micro farad.
13 L=50; //Inductance in micro
    henry.
14 R=2; //Resistance i Ohm.

```

```

15 Vs=220;                                     //Supply voltage in
    volts.
16 wr=sqrt((1/(L*C*10^-12))-((R^2)/(4*(L^2)*10^-12)));
    //Calculating the resonant frequency in radians
    per second from the Eq 7.21.
17 fr=wr/(2*%pi);                             //Calculating resonant
    frquency in Hz.
18 Tr=1/fr;
19 t1=Tr/2;
20 To=1/(fo*10^3);
21 td=To-Tr;                                  //Calculating turn off
    period of load current.
22 alp=R/(2*L*10^-6);
23 z=(alp*%pi)/wr
24 Vc=Vs*((exp((alp*%pi)/wr))+1)/((exp((alp*%pi)/wr))
    -1));//Calculating the capacitor voltage from the
    Eq 7.14.
25 tm=(1/wr)*(atan(wr/alp));                  //
    Calculating the time at peak load current from
    the Eq 7.7
26 Ip=(((Vs+Vc)/(wr*L*10^-6))*(exp(-(alp*tm)))*(sin(wr*
    tm)));//Calculating the peak load current from Eq
    7.28.
27 //Calculating average device current.
28 function Ia=f(t);
29     Ia=(((Vs+Vc)/(wr*L*10^-6))*(exp(-(alp*t)))*(sin(
    wr*t)));
30 endfunction
31 y=intg(0,t1,f);
32 IA=fo*10^3*y;
33 //Calculating the rms device current.
34 funcprot(0);
35 function Ir=f(t);
36     Ir=(((Vs+Vc)/(wr*L*10^-6))*(exp(-(alp*t)))*(sin(
    wr*t)))^2;
37 endfunction
38 x=intg(0,Tr/2,f);
39 IR=sqrt(fo*10^3*x);

```

```

40 Io=2*IR; // Calculating
    rms load current.
41 Po=Io^2*2 // Calculating
    the output power.
42 Is=Po/Vs; // Calculating
    the average supply current.
43 printf("\n\trwr=%0.0 frad/sec\n\trfr=%0.1 fHz\n\trTr=%0.0
    f micro sec\n\trt1=%0.0 f micro sec\n\trTo=%0.2 f
    micro sec",wr,fr,Tr*10^6,t1*10^6,To*10^6);
44 printf("\n\trThe turn off period of load current td
    is %0.2 f micro sec",td*10^6);
45 printf("\n\trThe intial capacitor current Vc is %0.1
    fV",Vc);
46 printf("\n\tr(a).The time at which peak load occurs
    tm is %0.2 f micro sec",tm*10^6);
47 printf("\n\tr The peak load current Ip is %0.2 fA",
    Ip);
48 printf("\n\tr(b).The average device current IA is %0
    .2 fA",IA);
49 printf("\n\tr(c).The rms device current IR is %0.1 fA"
    ,IR);
50 printf("\n\tr(d).The rms load curret Io is %0.1 fA",Io
    );
51 printf("\n\tr(e).The output power Po is %0.0 fW",Po);
52 printf("\n\tr The average supply current Is is %0
    .2 fA",Is);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 7.6 Finding the Values of L and C for a Series Loaded Resonant Inv

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5

```

```

6 //Example : 7.6
7 //Finding the Values of L and C for a Series-Loaded
  Resonant Inverter to Yield Specific Output Power.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 PL=1; //Load power in killo
  watts.
12 R=10; //Load resistance in
  Ohm.
13 fo=20; //Resonant frequency in
  KHz.
14 P1=250; //Power in watts.
15 u=0.8;
16 //Calculating the supply voltage.
17 Vp1=round(sqrt(PL*103*2*R));
18 Vs=floor((Vp1*%pi)/4);
19 Qs=sqrt((((PL*103)/P1)-1)/(((u)-(1/u))2)); //
  Calculating the quality factor.
20 L=(Qs*R)/(2*%pi*fo*103); //
  Calculating the inductance.
21 C=((1/(fo*103*2*%pi))2)*(1/L); //Calculating
  the capacitance.
22 printf("\\n\\t(a).The input supply current Vs is %iV",
  Vs);
23 printf("\\n\\t(b).The Quality factor if the power is
  to be reduced to 250w, Qs is %0.2 f",Qs);
24 printf("\\n\\t(c).The inductor L is %0.1 f H",L*106);
25 printf("\\n\\t(d).The capacitor C is %0.4 f F",C*106)
  ;

```

---

Scilab code Exa 7.7 Finding the Values of L and C for a Parallel Loaded Resonant I

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H. Rashid

```

```

2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 7.7
7 //Finding the Values of L and C for a Parallel-
  Loaded Resonant Inverter to Yield Specific Output
  Power
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 PL=1; //Load power in killo
  watts.
12 R=10; //Load resistance in
  Ohm.
13 fo=20; //Resonant frequency in
  KHz.
14 Vp=330; //Peak load voltage in
  volts.
15 //Calculating the supply voltage.
16 Vp1=round(sqrt(PL*103*2*R));
17 Vs=floor((Vp1*%pi)/4);
18 Vi_pk=(4*Vs)/%pi; //Calculating the peak
  input voltage.
19 Q=Vp/Vi_pk; //Calculating the
  quality factor.
20 //Calculating the value of frequency ratio from Eq
  7.36.
21 x=poly(0,"u");
22 u1=((1-x2)2)+(x/Q)2-4;
23 u2=roots(u1);
24 u=u2(2,1);
25 L=R/(2*%pi*20*103*Q); //Calculating
  the Inductance.
26 C=((1/(fo*103*2*%pi))2)*(1/L); //Calculating
  the capacitance.
27 printf("\\n\\t(a).The dc supply voltage Vs is %iV",Vs)
  ;

```

```

28 printf("\n\t .The peak input voltage Vi(pk) is %0
    .2fV",Vi_pk);
29 printf("\n\t(b).The quality factor Q is %0.3f",Q);
30 printf("\n\t The frequency ratio u is %0.3f",u);
31 printf("\n\t(c).The inductance L is %0.2 f H",L
    *10^6);
32 printf("\n\t(d).The capacitance C is %0.3 f F",C
    *10^6);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 7.8 Finding the Values of L and C for a Parallel Resonant Inverter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 7.8
7 //Finding the Values of L and C for a Parallel
    Resonant Inverter to Yield Specific Output Power.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 PL=1; //Load power in Killo
    watt.
12 Vp=170; //Peak load voltage in
    volts
13 R=10; //Resistance in Ohm.
14 fo=20; //Resonant frequency
    in KHz.
15 u=1.25; //Frequency ratio
16 Is=sqrt((PL*10^3*2*%pi^2)/(4^2*R)); //Calculating
    the supply current.
17 Qp=sqrt((4-1)/(u-(1/u))^2); //Calculating
    the quality factor.

```

```

18 C=Qp/(2*pi*fo*10^3*R);           // Calculating
    the value of capacitance.
19 L=((1/(fo*10^3*2*pi))^2)*(1/C);   // Calculating
    the inductance.
20 printf("\n\t(a).The dc supply current Is is %0.1fA",
    Is);
21 printf("\n\t(b).The Quality factor if the power is
    to be reduced to 250w, Qp is %0.2 f",Qp);
22 printf("\n\t(c).The capacitance C is %0.2 f F",C
    *10^6);
23 printf("\n\t(d).The Inductance L is %0.2 f H",L
    *10^6);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 7.9 Finding the Optimum Values of C and L for a Class E Inverter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 7.9
7 //Finding the Optimum Values of C s and L s for
    a Class E Inverter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=12;           //Supply voltage in
    volts .
12 R=10;           //Resistance in Ohm .
13 fs=25;         //Switching frequency in
    KHz .
14 Q=7;           //Quality factor .
15 a1=0.4001;a2=2.165;a3=0.3533; //Constant values
    calculated from mode 3 operation of the circuit

```

```

    in Fig 7.20;
16 ws=2*%pi*fs*10^3;           //Calculating the
    switching frequency in rad/sec.
17 Le=(a1*R)/ws;             //Calculating the effective
    inductance.
18 Ce=a2/(R*ws);           //Calculating the effective
    capacitance.
19 L=(Q*R)/(ws);           //Calculating the
    Inductance.
20 C=1/(((ws*L)-(a3*R))*ws); //Calculating the value of
    capacitance.
21 del=(R/2)*(sqrt(C/L));   //Calculating the
    damping factor.
22 fo=1/(2*%pi*sqrt(L*C)); //Calculating the
    resonant frequency.
23 printf("\n\t(a).The effective inductance Le is %0.2f
    micro Henry",Le*10^6);
24 printf("\n\t    The effective capacitance Ce is %0.2
    f micro Farad",Ce*10^6);
25 printf("\n\t    The inductance L is %0.2f micro
    Henry",L*10^6);
26 printf("\n\t    The effective capacitance C is %0.4f
    micro Farad",C*10^6);
27 printf("\n\t    The damping factor del is %0.4f",del
    );
28 printf("\n\t    The resonant frequency fo is %0.2
    kHz",fo*10^-3);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.10** Finding the Values of L and C for a Class E Rectifier

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .

```



```

5
6 //Example : 7.10
7 //Finding the Values of L s and C s for a Class
  E Rectifier.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 PL=400; //Load power in milli
    watts.
12 Vo=4; //Load voltage in volts
    .
13 Vm=10; //Peak supply voltage
    in volts.
14 f=250; //Supply frequency in
    KHz.
15 del_Vo=40; //Peak to peak
    ripple output voltage in milli volts.
16 C=10; //Chosed suitable value
    of capacitance nano farad.
17 L=(1/(2*%pi*f*10^3))^2/(C*10^-9); //
    Calculating the inductance from the equation of
    resonant frequency fo.
18 R=Vo^2/(PL*10^-3); //
    Calculating the Resistance from the equation of
    load power PL.
19 Io=Vo/R; //
    Calculating the output current.
20 Cf=(Io*10^3)/(2*f*10^3*del_Vo*10^-3); //
    Calculating the capacitance.
21 Im=Vm/R; //
    Calculating the peak supply current.
22 IL_rms=sqrt((Io*10^3)^2+(f^2/2)); //
    Calculating the rms inductor current.
23 IL_dc=Io //The
    Inductor current.
24 IC_rms=f/sqrt(2); //
    Calculating the rms capacitor current.
25 IC_dc=0; //The

```

```

    capacitor current.
26 printf("\n\t(a).The suitable value of capacitance
    chosen is %inF",C);
27 printf("\n\t    The inductance L is %0.1f micro
    Henry",L*10^6);
28 printf("\n\t    The resistance R is %0.0f Ohm",R);
29 printf("\n\t    The output current Io is %0.0fmA",Io
    *10^3);
30 printf("\n\t    The capacitance Cf is %0.0f micro
    Farad",Cf*10^3);
31 printf("\n\t(b).The peak supply current Im is %0.0
    fmA",Im*10^3);
32 printf("\n\t    The rms inductor current IL(rms) is
    %0.1fmA",IL_rms);
33 printf("\n\t    The inductance current IL(dc) is %0.0
    fmA",IL_dc*10^3);
34 printf("\n\t    The rms capacitor current IC(rms) is
    %0.2fmA",IC_rms);
35 printf("\n\t    The capacitor current IC(dc) is %i",
    IC_dc);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 7.11 Finding the Values of L and C for a Zero Current Switching In

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 7.11
7 //Finding the Values of L and C for a Zero-Current-
    Switching Inverter.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;

```

```

11 PL=400; //Load power in milli
    watts.
12 Vo=4; //Load voltage in
    volts.
13 Vs=12; //Supply voltage in
    volts.
14 fmax=50; //Maximum frequency in
    KHz.
15 x=1.5;
16 T=1/(fmax*10^3);
17 Io=(PL*10^-3)/Vo; // Calculating
    output current.
18 C=T/(((%pi*Vs)/(x*Io))+(2*Vs/Io)); // Calculating the
    value of capacitance.
19 L=(Vs/(x*Io))^2*C; // Calculating the
    value of inductance.
20 printf("\n\tThe output current Io is %0.0fmA",Io
    *10^3);
21 printf("\n\tThe Capacitance C is %0.4 f F",C*10^6);
22 printf("\n\tThe inductance L is %0.2 f H",L*10^6);

```

---

# Chapter 9

## Thyristors

Scilab code Exa 9.1 Finding the Critical Value of deviation in voltage for a Thyri

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 9.1
7 //Finding the Critical Value of dv/dt for a
   Thyristor.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Cj2=20; //Capacitance of
   thyristor J2 in pico farad.
12 Ij2=16; //Charging current
   of thyristor in milli Ampere.
13 dv=(Ij2*10-3)/(Cj2*10-12); //Calculating the
   change in voltage.
14 printf("\\n\\tThe critical value of dv/dt is %0.0fV/
   s ",dv*10-6);
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 9.2** Finding the Average On State Current of a Thyristor

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 9.2
7 //Finding the Average On-State Current of a
   Thyristor .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 fs=50; //Supply frequency in
   Hz .
12 Itm=1000; //Thyristor current
   in Ampere .
13 t1=5; //Ontime of thyristor
   in micro seconds .
14 T=1/fs; //Calculating the
   time per cycle .
15 //Calculating the average on state current from
   figure 9.28
16 It=((0.5*(t1*10-6)*(Itm*10-3))+((T-(2*(t1*10-6))
   *Itm)+(Itm*(t1*10-6)*0.5))/T;
17 printf("The average on state current It is %0.1fA",
   It);
18 //Answer is Changed due to round-off error .
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 9.3** Finding the Voltage Sharing of Series Connected Thyristors

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 9.3
7 //Finding the Voltage Sharing of Series-Connected
    Thyristors .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=15; //Supply voltage
    in kilo volts .
12 del_Id=10; //Maximum
    leakage current in milli Ampere .
13 del_Q=150; ///Recovery
    charge difference in micro coulomb .
14 R=56; //Resistance in
    killo Ohm .
15 C1=0.5; //Capacitance in
    micro Farad .
16 ns=10; //No of
    thyristors in the string .
17 Vds_max=((Vs*10^3)+((ns-1)*R*10^3*del_Id*10^-3))/ns;
    //Calculating the maximum steady state voltage
    sharing .
18 DRF=1-((Vs*10^3)/(ns*Vds_max)); //
    Calculating steady state derating factor .
19 Vdt_max=((Vs*10^3)+(((ns-1)*del_Q*10^-6)/(C1*10^-6))
    )/ns;//Calculating maximum transient voltage
    sharing .
20 DRF1=1-((Vs*10^3)/(ns*Vdt_max));
    //Calculating transient
    derating factor
21 printf("\\n\\t(a).The maximum steady state voltage
    sharing Vde(max) is %0.0fV",Vds_max);
22 printf("\\n\\t(b).The steady state derating factor is

```

```

DRF is %0.2 fpercent",DRF*100);
23 printf("\n\t(c).The maximum transient voltage
    sharing Vdt(max) is %0.0fV",Vdt_max);
24 printf("\n\t(d).The transient derating factor is DRF
    is %0.2 fpercent",DRF1*100);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 9.4** Finding the Values of the Snubber Circuit for a Thyristor Circ

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 9.4
7 //Finding the Values of the Snubber Circuit for a
  Thyristor Circuit.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=200; //Input voltage in
    volts.
12 R=5; //Load Resistance in
    Ohm.
13 fs=2; //Supply frequency in
    kHz.
14 dv=100; //Change in voltage in
    V/ s .
15 Itd=100; //Discharge current in
    Ampere.
16 Rs=Vs/Itd; //Calculating the
    snubber resistance.
17 Cs=(0.632*R*Vs)/((dv*10^6)*(R+Rs)^2); //Calculating
    the snubber capacitance.
18 Ps=0.5*Cs*Vs^2*fs*10^3; //Calculating

```

```

    the snubber loss .
19 Psr=Ps; // Calculating
    power rating of snuber resistnace .
20 printf("\n\t(a).The snubber resistance Rs is %0.0
    f ",Rs);
21 printf("\n\t The snubber capacitance Cs is %0.3
    f F ",Cs*10^6);
22 printf("\n\t(b).The snubber loss Ps is %0.1fW",Ps);
23 printf("\n\t(c).The power rating of snubber
    resistor is %0.1fW",Psr);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 9.5 Finding the Circuit Values of a UJT Triggering Circuit

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 9.5
7 //Finding the Circuit Values of a UJT Triggering
    Circuit .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=30; //Suply voltage in
    volts .
12 eff=0.51; //Efficiency of
    the circuit .
13 Vv=3.5; //Volatage in
    volts .
14 Iv=10; //Current in milli
    Ampere .
15 Ip=10; //Peak inpiut
    current Ip in Ampere .

```



```

16 Io=10; //Output current
    in Ampere.
17 f=60; //Oscillation
    frequency in Hz.
18 tg=50; //Width of the
    triggering pulse in micro seconds.
19 Vd=0.5;
20 C=0.5; //Asumed value of
    capacitance in micro farad.
21 T=1/f; //Calculating the
    time per cycle.
22 Vp=eff*Vs+Vd; //Calculating the
    peak voltage.
23 R1=(Vs-Vp)/(Ip*10^-6);R2=(Vs-Vv)/(Iv*10^-3); //
    Calculating the limiting value of resistance.
24 R=T/((C*10^-6)*log(1/(1-eff))); //
    Calculating the value of resistance.
25 Vb1=Vp; //
    Calculating the peak gate voltage.
26 RB1=tg/C; //
    Calculating the Resistance of gate 1.
27 RB2=10^4/(eff*Vs); //
    Calculating the resistance of gate 2.
28 printf("\n\tThe value of peak resistance vp is %0.1
    fV",Vp);
29 printf("\n\tThe limiting vlaue of R are %0.2fMega
    Ohm > R > %0.2fKilo Ohm",R1*10^-6,R2*10^-3);
30 printf("\n\tThe value of Resistance R is %0.1fKilo
    Ohm",R*10^-3);
31 printf("\n\tThe peak gate voltage VB1 is %0.1fV",Vb1
    );
32 printf("\n\tThe resistance of gate1 RB1 is %0.0f Ohm
    ",RB1);
33 printf("\n\tThe resistance of gate2 RB2 is %0.0f Ohm
    ",RB2);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 9.6 Finding the Circuit Values of a Programmable UJT Triggering Ci

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 9.6
7 //Finding the Circuit Values of a Programmable UJT
   Triggering Circuit.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=30; //Supply voltage in
   volts.
12 Ig=1; //Gate current in
   milli Ampere.
13 f=60; //Oscillation
   frequency in Hz.
14 tg=50; //Pulse width in
   micro second.
15 Vrk=10; //Peak triggering
   voltage in volts.
16 T=1/f; //Calculating the
   width of a cycle.
17 C=0.5; //Assumed value of
   capacitance in micro farad.
18 Rk=tg/C; //Calculating the
   triggering resistance.
19 Vp=Vrk; //Calculating the
   peak voltage.
20 eff=Vp/Vs; //Calculating the
   efficiency.
```

```

21 R=T/((C*10^-6)*log(1/(1-eff))); //Calculating the
    value of resistance.
22 Rg=(1-(1/3))*(Vs/(Ig*10^-3)); //Calculating the
    gate resistance.
23 R1=(Rg/eff); //Calculating the
    value of resistance R1.
24 R2=Rg/(1-eff); //Calculating the
    value of resistance R2.
25 printf("\n\tThe value of triggering resistance Rk is
    %0.0f Ohm",Rk);
26 printf("\n\tThe value of peak voltage Vp is %iV",Vp)
    ;
27 printf("\n\tThe efficiency eff is %0.2f",eff);
28 printf("\n\tThe value of Resistance R is %0.3f kilo
    Ohm",R*10^-3);
29 printf("\n\tThe value of gate resistance Rg is %0.0f
    Kilo Ohm",Rg*10^-3);
30 printf("\n\tThe value of resistance R1 is %0.0f kilo
    Ohm",R1*10^-3);
31 printf("\n\tThe value of resistance R2 is %0.0f Kilo
    Ohm",R2*10^-3);

```

---

# Chapter 10

## Controlled Rectifiers

Scilab code Exa 10.2 Finding the Current Ratings of Single Phase Full Converter wi

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 10.2
7 //Finding the Current Ratings of Single-Phase Full
   Converter with an RL load .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 L=6.5 ; //Load inductance
   in milli Henry .
12 R=0.5 ; //Load resistance
   in Ohm .
13 E=10 ; //Voltage of
   battery in volts .
14 Vs=120 ; //Supply voltage
   in volts .
15 f=60 ; //Frequency in Hz .
```

```

16 alp=60; //Firing angle in
    degree.
17 w=2*%pi*f; //Calculating
    frequency in rad/sec.
18 theta=atan((w*L*10^-3)/R); //Calculating the
    load angle.
19 Z=sqrt(R^2+(w*L*10^-3)^2); //Calculating load
    impedance.
20 alp1=alp*%pi/180; //Converting the
    firing angle into radians
21 ILo=((sqrt(2)*Vs/Z)*((-(sin(alp1-theta))-(sin(alp1-
    theta)*(exp(-(R/(L*10^-3))*(%pi/w)))))/(1-(exp
    (-(R/(L*10^-3))*(%pi/w))))))-(E/R);//
    Calculating the steady state load current.
22 //Calculating the equation of average thyristor
    current from Eq 10.8.
23 funcprot(0)
24 function a=f(wt)
25     a=((sqrt(2)*Vs/Z)*sin(wt-theta))-(E/R)+(((ILo)+(
        E/R)-((sqrt(2)*Vs/Z)*(sin(alp1-theta))))*exp
        ((R/(L*10^-3))*((alp1/w)-(wt/w))))
26 endfunction
27 a=alp1;b=%pi+alp1; //Limits of
    integration of eq 10.8 for calculating thyristor
    current.
28 IA=(1/(2*%pi))*(intg(a,b,f)); //Calculating the
    thyristor current by integrating eq 10.8
29 //Calculating the equation of rms thyristor current
    from Eq 10.8.
30 funcprot(0)
31 function b=f(wt)
32     b=(((sqrt(2)*Vs/Z)*sin(wt-theta))-(E/R)+(((ILo)
        +(E/R)-((sqrt(2)*Vs/Z)*(sin(alp1-theta))))*
        exp((R/(L*10^-3))*((alp1/w)-(wt/w))))))^2
33 endfunction
34 IR=sqrt((1/(2*%pi))*(intg(a,b,f))); //Calculating
    the thyristor rms current.
35 Irms=sqrt(2)*IR; //Calculating

```

```

    rms output current.
36 Idc=2*IA; //Calculating
    average dc output current.
37 //Calculating critical value of delay angle from Eq
    10.10.
38 alp_c=theta-asin((((1-(exp(-(pi/tan(theta)))))/(1+(
    exp(-(pi/tan(theta))))))*((E/(sqrt(2)*Vs))/cos(
    theta)))));
39 printf("\n\t(a).The steady state load curret ILo is
    %0.2fA", ILo);
40 printf("\n\t(b).The average thyristor current IA is
    %0.2fA", IA);
41 printf("\n\t(c).The rms thyristor current IR is %0.2
    fA", IR);
42 printf("\n\t(d).The rms output current Irms is %0.1
    fA", Irms);
43 printf("\n\t(e).The average output current Idc is %0
    .1fA", Idc);
44 printf("\n\t    Tht critical delay angle alp_c is %0
    .2f degree", alp_c*180/pi);
45 //Some answers are changed due to roundoff error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 10.3 Finding the Peak Currents of a Single Phase Dual Converter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 10.3
7 //Finding the Peak Currents of a Single-Phase Dual
    Converter .
8
9 clc ;

```

```

10 clear;
11 Vs=120; //Supply voltage in
    volts.
12 f=60; //Supply frequency in
    Hz.
13 R=10; //Resistance in Ohm.
14 Lr=40; //Circulating
    inductance in milli Henry.
15 alp1=60;alp2=120; //Delay angles in
    degree.
16 w=2*pi*f; //Calculating
    frequency in rad/sec.
17 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs; //Calculating the
    converter voltage.
18 Ir_max=((2*Vm)/(w*Lr*10^-3))*(1-cosd(alp1)); //
    Calculating the peak circulating current.
19 Ip=Vm/(R); //
    Calculating the peak load current.
20 Ip1=Ip+Ir_max; //
    Calculating the peak current of converter 1.
21 printf("\n\tThe peak circulating current Ir(max) is
    %0.2fA", Ir_max);
22 printf("\n\tThe peak load current Ip is %0.2fA", Ip);
23 printf("\n\tThe peak current of converter1 is %0.2fA
    ", Ip1);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 10.4 Finding the Performances of a Three Phase Full Wave Converter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 10.3

```

```

7 //Finding the Performances of a Three-Phase Full-
  Wave Converter.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 V=208; //Three phase Supply
    voltage in volts.
12 f=60; //Supply frequency in Hz
    .
13 R=10; //Load resistance in Ohm
    .
14 Vs=V/sqrt(3); //Calculating the single
    phase supply voltage.
15 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs; //Calculating the
    converter voltage.
16 Vn=50; //Average output voltage
    to be improved in percentage.
17 Vdm=(3*sqrt(3)*Vm)/%pi; //Calculating the
    maximum output voltage.
18 Vdc=(Vn/100)*Vdm; //Calculating the
    average output voltage.
19 alp=acosd(Vdc/Vdm); //Calculating the
    delay angle.
20 Idc=Vdc/R; //Calculating the average
    output current.
21 Vrms=(sqrt(3)*Vm)*(sqrt(0.5+(((3*sqrt(3))/(4*%pi))*
    (cosd(2*alp))))); //Calculating rms voltage
22 Irms=Vrms/R; //Calculating rms
    current.
23 IA=Idc/3; //Calculating average
    thyristor current.
24 IR=Irms*(sqrt(2/6)); //Calculating rms
    current of thyristor.
25 eff=(Vdc*Idc)/(Vrms*Irms); //Calculating
    rectification efficiency.
26 Is=Irms*(sqrt(4/6)); //Calculating the rms
    line current.
27 VI=3*Vs*round(Is); //calculating the input

```



```

    VAR rating.
28 TUF=(Vdc*Idc)/VI;           //Calculating
    transformer utilization factor.
29 Po=Irms^2*R;               //Calculating the output
    power.
30 PF=Po/VI;                  //Calculating the power
    factor.
31 printf("\n\tThe single phase supply voltage Vs is %0
    .1fV",Vs);
32 printf("\n\tThe converter voltage Vm is %0.2fV",Vm);
33 printf("\n\tThe maximum output voltage Vdm is %0.1fV
    ",Vdm);
34 printf("\n\tThe average output voltage Vdc is %0.2fV
    ",Vdc);
35 printf("\n\t(a).The delay angle alp is %0.0f degree"
    ,alp);
36 printf("\n\t(b).The average output current Idc is %0
    .2fA",Idc);
37 printf("\n\t    The rms output voltage Vrms is %0.2
    fV",Vrms);
38 printf("\n\t    The rms output current Irms is %0.2
    fA",Irms);
39 printf("\n\t(c).The average current of a thyristor
    IA is %0.2fA",IA);
40 printf("\n\t    The rms current of thyristor IR is
    %0.1fA",IR);
41 printf("\n\t(d).The rectification efficiency eff is
    %0.1fpercent",eff*100);
42 printf("\n\t(e).The rms input line current Is is %0
    .0fA",Is);
43 printf("\n\t    The input VAR rating VI is %0.1fVA",
    VI);
44 printf("\n\t    The transformer utilization factor
    TUF is %0.3f",TUF);
45 printf("\n\t(f).The output power Po is %0.1fW",Po);
46 printf("\n\t    The power factor PF is %0.3f(lagging
    )",PF);
47 //Answers may vary due to round-off error.

```

---

Scilab code Exa 10.6 Finding the Current Ratings of Three Phase Full Converter with

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 10.6
7 //Finding the Current Ratings of Three-Phase Full-
   Converter with an RL Load .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 L=1.5 ; //Load inductance in
   milli Henry .
12 R=2.5 ; //Load resistance in
   Ohm .
13 E=10 ; //Battery voltage in
   Volts .
14 Vab=208 ; //Line to line input
   voltage .
15 f=60 ; //Supply frequency in
   Hz .
16 alp=%pi/3 ; //Delay angle in
   radians .
17 w=2*%pi*f ; //Calculating the
   resonant frequency .
18 Z=sqrt(R^2+(w*L*10^-3)^2) ; //Calculating the
   load impedance .
19 theta=atan((w*L*10^-3)/R) ; //Calculating the
   load angle .
20 //Calculating the steady state load current from the
   Eq.10.21 .
```

```

21 IL1=(((sqrt(2)*Vab)/Z)*(((sin(((2*pi)/3)+alp-theta)
    )-((sin((%pi/3)+alp-theta))*(exp(-(R/(L*10^-3))
    *(%pi/(3*w)))))))/(1-(exp(-(R/(L*10^-3))*(%pi
    /(3*w)))))))-(E/R);
22 //Calculating the equation of average thyristor
    current from Eq.10.20
23 funcprot(0)
24 function a=f(wt)
25     a=(((sqrt(2)*Vab)/Z)*sin(wt-theta))-(E/R)+(((IL1
    )+(E/R)-(((sqrt(2)*Vab)/Z)*(sin((%pi/3)+alp-
    theta))))*(exp((R/(L*10^-3))*(((%pi/3)+alp)/
    w)-(wt/w))))
26 endfunction
27 a=(%pi/3)+alp;b=((2*pi)/3)+alp;//Limits for
    integrating average thyristor current
28 IA=(1/(%pi))*(intg(a,b,f)); //Calculating
    average thyristor current
29 //Calculating the equation of rms thyristor current
    from the Eq 10.20.
30 funcprot(0)
31 function b=f(wt)
32     b=(((sqrt(2)*Vab)/Z)*sin(wt-theta))-(E/R)+(((
    IL1)+(E/R)-(((sqrt(2)*Vab)/Z)*(sin((%pi/3)+
    alp-theta))))*(exp((R/(L*10^-3))*(((%pi/3)+
    alp)/w)-(wt/w))))))^2
33 endfunction
34 IR=sqrt((1/%pi)*(intg(a,b,f))); //Calculating rms
    thyristor current.
35 Irms=sqrt(3)*IR; //Calculating rms
    output current.
36 Idc=3*IA; //Calculating
    average output current.
37 printf("\n\t(a).The steady state load current IL1 is
    %0.2fA",IL1);
38 printf("\n\t(b).The average thyristor current IA is
    %0.1fA",IA);
39 printf("\n\t(c).The rms thyristor current IR is %0.2
    fA",IR);

```

```

40 printf("\n\t(d).The rms output current Irms is %0.2
    fA",Irms);
41 printf("\n\t(e).The average output current Idc is %0
    .2fA",Idc);
42 //Some answers are varied due to round—off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 10.8 Finding the Thyristor Ratings of a Three Phase Full Converter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 10.8
7 //Finding the Thyristor Ratings of a Three—Phase
    Full Converter.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 V=230; //Three phase input
    voltage in volts.
12 f=60; //Supply frequency in Hz
    .
13 Ia=150; //Average load current
    in ampere.
14 alp=%pi/3; //Delay angle in
    radians.
15 Vs=V/sqrt(3); //Calculating the single
    phase voltage.
16 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs; //Calculating phase
    voltage.
17 Vdc=3*(sqrt(3)/%pi)*Vm*cos(alp); //Calculating
    average output voltage.
18 Pdc=Vdc*Ia; //Calculating output

```

```

    power.
19 IA=Ia/3; // Calculating average
    current through thyristor.
20 IR=Ia*sqrt(2/6); // Calculating rms
    thyristor current.
21 IPT=Ia; // Calculating peak
    current through thyristor.
22 PIV=sqrt(3)*Vm; // Calculating peak
    inverse voltage.
23 printf("\n\tThe single phase voltage Vm is %0.2fV",Vm
);
24 printf("\n\tThe average output voltage Vdc is %0.1fV
",Vdc);
25 printf("\n\tThe output power Pdc is %0.0fW",Pdc);
26 printf("\n\tThe average current through thyristor IA
is %0.0fA",IA);
27 printf("\n\tThe rms current through a thyristor IR
is %0.1fA",IR);
28 printf("\n\tThe peak inverse voltage PIV is %0.2fV",
PIV);
29 //Answers may vary due to round-off error.

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 10.10 Finding the Overlap Angle for a Three Phase Full Converter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 10.10
7 //Finding the Overlap Angle for a Three-Phase Full
    Converter.
8
9 clc;

```

```

10 clear;
11 Vs=230; //Supply voltage in
    volts.
12 fs=60; //Frequency in Hz.
13 Idc=150; //Average load
    current in ampere.
14 Lc=0.1; //Commutating
    inductance in milli henry.
15 alp0=10; //Overlap angle in
    degree.
16 alp1=30; //Overlap angle in
    degree.
17 alp2=60; //Overlap angle in
    degree.
18 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs/sqrt(3); //Calculating phase
    voltage.
19 Vdm=(3*sqrt(3)*Vm)/%pi; //Calculating diode
    voltage.
20 //Calculating the overlap angles.
21 mu0=(acosd(cosd(alp0)-((6*fs*Idc*Lc*10^-3)/Vdm)))-
    alp0;
22 mu1=(acosd(cosd(alp1)-((6*fs*Idc*Lc*10^-3)/Vdm)))-
    alp1;
23 mu2=(acosd(cosd(alp2)-((6*fs*Idc*Lc*10^-3)/Vdm)))-
    alp2;
24 printf("\n\t The overlap angles are")
25 printf("\n\t(a). For alp = %0.0 f , mu = %0.2 f degree
    ",alp0,mu0);
26 printf("\n\t(b). For alp = %0.0 f , mu = %0.2 f degree
    ",alp1,mu1);
27 printf("\n\t(c). For alp = %0.0 f , mu = %0.2 f degree
    ",alp2,mu2);
28 //Some answers are changed due to round-off error.

```

---

Scilab code Exa 10.11 Finding the Minimum Value of Gate Pulse Width for a Single P

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 10.11
7 //Finding the Minimum Value of Gate Pulse Width for
   a Single-Phase Full Converter.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 IH=0.5;           //Holding current of
   thyristor in ampere.
12 td=1.5;          //Delay time in micro
   seconds.
13 Vs=120;          //Supply voltage in
   volts.
14 f=60;            //Frequency in Hz.
15 L=10;            //Inductance in milli
   Henry.
16 R=10;            //Resistance in Ohm.
17 alp=30;          //Delay angle in
   degree.
18 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs;   //Calculating the phase
   voltage.
19 V1=Vm*sin(%pi/6); //Calculating the
   voltage at delay angle alp.
20 di=V1/(L*10^-3); //Calculating the rate
   of rise of anode voltage at alp.
21 t1=IH/(di*10^-6); //Calculating the time
   required for anode current to rise to holding
   curret.
22 tG=t1+td;        //Calculating the
   minimum width of the gate pulse.
23 printf("\\n\\tThe voltage at wt=alp=30 , V1 is %0.2fV
   ",V1);
24 printf("\\n\\tThe rate of rise of di/dt at instant of

```

```
    triggering is %0.0fA/s",di);
25 printf("\n\tThe time required for anode current to
    rise to holding current t1 is %0.2f micro seconds
    ",t1);
26 printf("\n\tThe minimum width of the gate pulse is
    %0.2f micro seconds",tG);
```

---



# Chapter 11

## AC Voltage Controllers

Scilab code Exa 11.1 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Full Wave

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 11.1
7 //inding the Performance Parameters of a Single-
   Phase Full-Wave Controller
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 R=10; //Resistance in Ohm.
12 Vs=120; //Supply volatage in
   volts .
13 f=60; //Frequency in Hz.
14 alp=%pi/2; //Delay angle in
   degree .
15 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs; //Calculating the
   converter voltage .
16 Vo=Vs/sqrt(2); //Calculating rms value
```

```

    of output voltage.
17 Io=Vo/R; //Calculating rms value
    of load current.
18 Po=Io^2*R; //Calculating load
    power.
19 VA=Vs*Io; //Calculating the VA
    rating.
20 PF=Po/VA; //Calculating the power
    factor.
21 IA=(sqrt(2)*Vs*(cos(alp)+1))/(2*pi*R); //Calculating
    average thyristor current.
22 IR=(Vs/(sqrt(2)*R))*(sqrt((1/pi)*(pi-alp+(sin(2*
    alp)/2)))); //Calculating rms value of thrysitor
    current.
23 printf("\n\t(a).The rms output voltage Vo is %0.2fV"
    ,Vo);
24 printf("\n\t(b).The rms value of load current Io is
    %0.3fA",Io);
25 printf("\n\t The load power Po is %0.2fW",Po);
26 printf("\n\t The input rating VA is %0.1fW",VA);
27 printf("\n\t The input power factor is %0.3f(
    lagging)",PF);
28 printf("\n\t(c).The average thyristor current IA is
    %0.1fA",IA);
29 printf("\n\t(d).The rms value of thyristor current
    IR is %iA",IR);
30 ////Answers may vary due to round-off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 11.2 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Full Wave

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .

```

```

5
6 //Example : 11.2
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single-
  Phase Full-Wave Controller with an RL Load.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=120; //Input rms voltage in
  volts.
12 L=6.5; //Load inductance in
  milli Henry.
13 R=2.5; //Load inductance in Ohm.
14 alp=(90*%pi)/180; //Delay angle in degree.
15 f=60;
16 w=2*%pi*f; //Calculating the
  resonant frequency.
17 ang=atan((w*L*10^-3)/R); //Calculating load angle.
18 Z=sqrt(R^2+(w*L*10^-3)^2); //Calculating load
  impedance.
19 //Calculating the values of Eq 11.11 to find the
  excitation angle.
20 function a=f(bet)
21     a=((sin(alp-ang))*(exp(((R/(L*10^-3))*(alp-bet))
  /w)))-sin(bet-ang)
22 endfunction
23 bet0=3 //Intial condition for
  solving Eq 11.8 to find excitation angle
24 bet=fsolve(bet0,f); //Solving the Eq 11.9 to
  find the excitation angle.
25 del=bet-alp; //Calculating the
  conduction angle.
26 Vo=Vs*sqrt((1/%pi)*((del)+(sin(2*alp)/2)-(sin(2*bet)
  /2))); //Calculating output voltage.(Book answer
  is wrong).
27 //Calculating the Equation to find rms thyristor
  current from the Eq 11.11.
28 funcprot(0)
29 function a=f(wt)

```

```

30     a=(sin(wt-ang)-(sin(alp-ang)*exp((R/(L*10^-3))
        *((alp/w)-(wt/w))))))^2
31 endfunction
32 a=alp;b=bet; //Values of limits to integrate the
    Eq 11.11 to find rms thyristor current.
33 IR=sqrt((1/%pi)*(intg(a,b,f)))*(Vs/Z); //Integrating
    the Eq 11.11 to find the rms thyristor current.
34 Io=sqrt(2)*IR; //Calculating thyristor
    output current.
35 //Calculating the Equation average thyristor
    current from Eq 11.12.
36 funcprot(0)
37 function b=f(wt)
38     b=(sin(wt-ang)-(sin(alp-ang)*exp((R/(L*10^-3))
        *((alp/w)-(wt/w))))))
39 endfunction
40 IA=((sqrt(2)*Vs)/(2*%pi*Z))*(intg(a,b,f)); //
    Integrating the Eq 11.12 to find the average
    thyristor current.
41 Po=Io^2*R; //Calculating the
    output power.
42 VA=Vs*Io; //Calculating the input
    VA rating.
43 PF=Po/VA; //Calculating the power
    factor.
44 printf("\n\t(a).The excitation angle bet is %0.1f
    degree",bet*180/%pi);
45 printf("\n\t The conduction angle del is %0.1f
    degree",del*180/%pi);
46 printf("\n\t(b).The rms output voltage Vo is %0.2fV"
    ,Vo);
47 printf("\n\t(c).The rms thyristor current IR is %0.2
    fA",IR);
48 printf("\n\t(d).The output current Io is %0.1fA",Io)
    ;
49 printf("\n\t(e).The average thyristor current IA is
    %0.2fA",IA);
50 printf("\n\t(f).The output power Po is %0.1fW",Po);

```

```

51 printf("\n\t The input VA rating is %0.0fW",VA);
52 printf("\n\t The power factor PF is %0.3f(lagging
    )",PF);
53 //Some answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 11.3 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Full Wave

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 11.3
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
    Phase Full-Wave Controller.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 R=10; //Load resistance in
    Ohm.
12 VL=208; //Line to line input
    voltage in volts.
13 f=60; //Frequency in Hz.
14 alp=%pi/3; //Delay angle in
    radians.
15 Vs=VL/sqrt(3); //Calculating th
    phase voltage.
16 Vo=sqrt(6)*Vs*(sqrt((1/%pi)*((%pi/6)-(alp/4)+(sin(2*
    alp)/8))))); //Calculating the rms output voltage
    from the Eq 11.19.
17 Ia=Vo/R; //
    Calculating rms load current.
18 Po=3*Ia^2*R; //
    Calculating output power.

```

```

19 VA=3*Vs*Ia; //
    Calculating the input VA rating.
20 PF=Po/VA; //
    Calculating the power factor.
21 printf("\n\t(a).The rms phase output voltage Vo is
    %0.2fV",Vo);
22 printf("\n\t(b).The rms phase load current Ia is %0
    .2fA",Ia);
23 printf("\n\t The output power Po is %0.2fW",Po);
24 printf("\n\t The input Volt ampere rating VA is
    %0.1fVA",VA);
25 printf("\n\t The power factor PF is %0.2f(lagging
    )",PF);
26 //Answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 11.4** Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Delta Con

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 11.4
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
    Phase Delta-Connected Controller.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 R=10; //Resistance in
    Ohm.
12 Vs=208; //Supply
    voltage in volts.
13 f=60; //Frequency in
    Hz.

```

```

14 alp=2*%pi/3; //Delay angle
    in radians.
15 Im=sqrt(2)*Vs/R; //Calculating
    peak value of phase current.
16 Vo=Vs*sqrt((1/%pi)*(%pi-alp+(sin(2*alp)/2)));//
    Calculating output voltage from Eq 11.22.
17 Iab=9.2; Ia=13.01; //Fundamental
    component of current.
18 Po=3*Iab^2*R; //Calculating
    output power.
19 VA=3*Vs*Iab; //Calculating
    the VA rating.
20 PF=Po/VA; //Calculating
    the power factor.
21 IR=Iab/sqrt(2); //Calculating
    the thyristor current.
22 printf("\n\t(a).The output volatage Vo is %0.0fV",Vo
    );
23 printf("\n\t(c).The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
24 printf("\n\t The VA rating is %0.0f",VA);
25 printf("\n\t The power factor PF is %0.3f(lagging
    )",PF);
26 printf("\n\t(e).The thyristor current IR is %0.1fA",
    IR);
27 //Some answers are varied due to round-off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 11.5 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Connecti

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 11.5

```

```

7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single-
  Phase Connection Changer.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 V=240; //Primary rms voltage
    in volts.
12 f=60; //Primary frequency in
    Hz.
13 V1=120;V2=120; //The secondary
    voltages in volts.
14 R=10; //Resistance in Ohm.
15 V0=180; //RMS load voltage in
    volts.
16 s=98; //Delay angle in
    degree.
17 //Calculating the equation for delay angle alp from
    the reference Eq 11.30.
18 function a=f(b)
19     a=(sqrt((V1^2/%pi)*(b-((sin(2*b))/2))))+((((V1+
    V2)^2/%pi)*(%pi-b+((sin(2*b))/2))))-V0
20 endfunction
21 alpha=fsolve(0.1,f) //Solving the Eq 11.30 to
    find the value of alpha.
22 IR1=((V1+V2)/(sqrt(2)*R))*sqrt((1/%pi)*(%pi-alpha+(
    sin(2*alpha)/2))); //Calculating the rms current
    of thyristors T1 and T2.
23 IR3=(V1/(sqrt(2)*R))*sqrt((1/%pi)*(alpha-(sin(2*
    alpha)/2))); // Calculating the rms current
    of thyristor T3 and T4.
24 I2=sqrt(2)*IR1; //Calculating the rms
    current of secondary winding.
25 I1=sqrt((sqrt(2)*IR1)^2+(sqrt(2)*IR3)^2); //
    Calculating the total rms current.
26 VA=(V1*I1)+(V2*I2); //
    Calculating the VA rating.
27 Po=V0^2/R; //
    Calculating the output power.

```



```

28 PF=Po/VA; //
    Calculating the power factor.
29 printf("\n\t(a).The delay angle alp is %0.0f degree"
    ,alpha*180/%pi);
30 printf("\n\t(b).The rms current of thyristor T1 and
    T2 IR1 is %0.1fA",IR1);
31 printf("\n\t    The rms current of thyristor T3 and
    T4 IR3 is %0.1fA",IR3);
32 printf("\n\t(c).The rms current of secondary winding
    I2 is %0.1fA",I2);
33 printf("\n\t    The total rms current I1 is %0.2fA",
    I1);
34 printf("\n\t    The VA rating of primary and
    secondary VA is %0.1f",VA);//Book answer is wrong
.
35 printf("\n\t    The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
36 printf("\n\t    The power factor PF is %0.4f(lagging
    )",PF);//Book answer is wrong.
37 //Some answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 11.6 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Cyclocon

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 11.6
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single-
    Phase Cycloconverter.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=120; //Supply voltage in

```

```

        volts.
12 fs=60; //Frequency in Hz.
13 R=5; //Load resistance in
        Ohm.
14 L=40; //Load inductance in
        milli Henry.
15 fo=20; //Frequency of the
        output voltage.
16 alp=(2*%pi)/3; //Delay angle in
        radians.
17 wo=2*%pi*fo; //Calculating frequency
        in rad/sec.
18 XL=wo*L*10^-3; //Calculating the
        reactance.
19 Vo=Vs*sqrt((1/%pi)*(%pi-alp+(sin(2*alp)/2))); //
        Calculating rms output voltage.
20 Z=sqrt(R^2+(wo*L*10^-3)^2); //
        Calculating input impedance.
21 theta=atan((wo*L*10^-3)/R); //
        Calculating power angle.
22 Io=Vo/Z; //
        Calculating output current.
23 Ip=Io/sqrt(2); //
        Calculating rms current of each convrter.
24 IR=Ip/sqrt(2); //
        Calculating rms current of each thyristor.
25 Is=Io; //
        Calculating rms input current.
26 VA=Vs*Is; //
        Calculating VA rating of converter.
27 Po=Vo*Io*cos(theta); //
        Calculating output power.
28 PF=Po/(Vs*Is); //
        Calculating power factor.
29 printf("\n\t(a).The rms output voltage Vo is %0.0fV"
        ,Vo);
30 printf("\n\t(b).The input impedance Z is %0.2 f ",Z
        );

```

```

31 printf("\n\t The angle ang is %0.1 f ",theta*180/
    %pi);
32 printf("\n\t The load current Io is %0.2fA",Io);
33 printf("\n\t The rms current through each
    converter Up is %0.2fA",Ip);
34 printf("\n\t The rms current through each
    thyristor IN IR is %0.2fA",IR);
35 printf("\n\t(c).The rms input current Is is %0.2fA",
    Is);
36 printf("\n\t The VA rating is %0.1fVA",VA);
37 printf("\n\t The output power Po is %0.2fW",Po);
38 printf("\n\t The power factor PF is %0.3f(lagging
    )",PF);
39 //Some answers may change due to round-off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 11.7 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Cyclocon

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 11.7
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single-
    Phase Cycloconverter with a Cosine Reference
    Signal.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=120; //Supply voltage in
    volts.
12 fs=60; //Supply frequency
    in Hz.
13 fo=20; //Frequency in Hz.

```

```

14 R=5; //Resistance in Ohm.
15 L=40; //Inductance in
    milli Henry.
16 alp=(2*%pi)/3; //Delay angle in
    radians.
17 wo=2*%pi*fo; //Calculating
    frequency in rad/sec.
18 XL=wo*L*10^-3; //Calculating the
    reactance.
19 Vo=((2*Vs)/%pi); //Calculating output
    voltage.
20 Z=sqrt(R^2+(wo*L*10^-3)^2); //Calculating input
    impedance.
21 theta=atan((wo*L*10^-3)/R); //Calculating
    power angle.
22 Io=Vo/Z; //Calculating output
    current.
23 Ip=Io/sqrt(2); //Calculating rms
    current of each convrter.
24 IR=Ip/sqrt(2); //Calculating rms
    current of each thyristor.
25 Is=Io; //Calculating rms
    input current.
26 VA=Vs*Is; //Calculating VA
    rating of converter.
27 Po=Vo*Io*cos(theta); //Calculating
    output power.
28 PF=Po/(Vs*Is); //Calculating power
    factor.
29 printf("\n\t(a).The rms output voltage Vo is %0.2fV"
    ,Vo);
30 printf("\n\t(b).The input impedance Z is %0.2f Ohm",
    Z);
31 printf("\n\t The angle ang is %0.1f degree",theta
    *180/%pi);
32 printf("\n\t The load current Io is %0.2fA",Io);
33 printf("\n\t The rms current through each
    converter Up is %0.2fA",Ip);

```

```

34 printf("\n\t The rms current through each
    thyristor IN IR is %0.2fA",IR);
35 printf("\n\t(c).The rms input current Is is %0.2fA",
    Is);
36 printf("\n\t The VA rating is %0.1fVA",VA);
37 printf("\n\t The output power Po is %0.2fW",Po);
38 printf("\n\t The power factor PF is %0.3f(lagging
    )",PF);
39 //Some Answers may vary due to round-off error.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 11.8** Finding the Device Ratings of the Single Phase Full Wave Cont

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 11.8
7 //Finding the Device Ratings of the Single-Phase
    Full-Wave Controller.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=230; //Supply voltage in
    volts.
12 f=60; //Supply frequency in
    Hz.
13 Po=10; //Output power in killo
    watts.
14 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs; //Calculating phase
    voltage.
15 Vo=Vs; //Calculating the
    output voltage.
16 R=Vo^2/(Po*10^3); //Calculating load

```

```

    resistance.
17 Iom=Vo/R; //Calculating maximum
    rms value of load current.
18 Irm=Iom/sqrt(2); //Calculating maximum
    rms value of thyristor current.
19 Iam=(sqrt(2)*Vo)/(pi*R); //Calculating maximum
    average current of thyristor.
20 Ip=Vm/R; //Calculating peak
    thyristor current.
21 Vp=Vm; //Calculating peak
    thyristor voltage.
22 printf("\n\t The Resistnace R is %0.2 f ",R)
23 printf("\n\t(a).The maximum value of rms load
    current Iom is %0.2fA",Iom);
24 printf("\n\t The maximum value of rms thyristor
    current Irm is %0.2fA",Irm);
25 printf("\n\t(b).The maximum average current of
    thyristor Iam is %0.2fA",Iam);
26 printf("\n\t(c).The peak thyristor current Ip is %0
    .1fA",Ip);
27 printf("\n\t(d).The peak thyristor voltage Vp is %0
    .1fV",Vm);

```

---

# Chapter 12

## Flexible AC Transmission Systems

Scilab code Exa 12.1 Finding the Inductive Reactance and the Delay Angle of TCR

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 12.1
7 //Finding the Inductive Reactance and the Delay
   Angle of TCR .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 V=220 ; //Supply voltage in volts .
12 f1=60 ; //Frequency in Hz .
13 Pp=56 ; //Power in kilo Wats .
14 IL_max=100 ; //Maximum load current in
   ampere .
15 w=2*%pi*f1 ; //Calculating frequency
   in rad/sec .
```

```

16 k=0.6;X=1.2;
17 del=2*asind((X*Pp*10^3)/(2*V^2)); // Calpculating
    phase angle.
18 I=((4*V)/X)*sind(del/4);           // Calpculating
    linear current.
19 Qp=((4*V^2)/X)*(1-cosd(del/2)); // Calpculating
    reactive power of shunt compensator.
20 IQ=Qp/V;                          // Calpculating
    current through TCR.
21 XL=V/(IL_max);                    // Calpculating the
    inductance.
22 IL=k*IL_max;                      // Calpcualpating the
    60% of load current.
23 // Calpculating delay angle
24 function a=f(alp)
25     a=(V/XL)*(1-((2/%pi)*alp)-((1/%pi)*sin(2*alp)))-
        IL
26 endfunction
27 a0=18
28 alp=fsolve(a0,f);
29 printf("\n\t(a).The phase angle del is %0.2f degree"
    ,del);
30 printf("\n\t(b).The linear current I is %0.1fA",I);
31 printf("\n\t(c).The reactive power of shunt
    compensator Qp is %0.1fA",Qp);
32 printf("\n\t(d).The current through TCR IQ is %0.3fA
    ",IQ);
33 printf("\n\t(e).The inductance reactance XL is %0.1f
    Ohm",XL);
34 printf("\n\t(f).The delay angle alp is %0.2f ",alp
    *180/%pi)

```

---

Scilab code Exa 12.2 Finding the Series Compensating Reactance and the Delay Angle



```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 12.2
7 //Finding the Series Compensating Reactance and the
    Delay Angle of TCSC
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 V=220 ; //Supply voltage in volts .
12 f=60 ; //Frequency in Hz .
13 X=12 ; //Reactance in Ohm
14 Pp=56 ; //Power in Killo watt .
15 del=80 ; //Delay angle in degree .
16 C=20 ; //Capacitance in micro farad
    .
17 L=0.4 ; //Inductance in milli Henry .
18 w=2*%pi*f ; //Calculating frequency in
    rad per second .
19 Xc=-1/(w*C*10^-6) ; //Calculating capacitive
    reactance .
20 XL=w*L*10^-3 ; //Calculating inductive
    reactance .
21 r=1-(((V^2)/(X*Pp*10^3))*sind(del)) ; //Calculating
    degree of compensarion from Eq 12.25 .
22 X_comp=r*X ; //Calculating compensating
    capacitance reactance .
23 I=((2*V)/((1-r)*X))*(sind(del/2)) ; //
    Calculating line current from Eq 12.24 .
24 Qc=((2*V^2)/X)*(r/(1-r)^2)*(1-cos(del)) ; //
    Calculating reactive power from Eq 12.26 .
25 //Calculating the equation to find delay angle from
    Eq 12.27b .
26 function a=f(alp)
27     a=((Xc*(XL*((%pi)/(%pi-(2*alp))-sin(2*alp))))/((

```

```

        XL*((%pi)/(%pi-(2*alp)-sin(2*alp))))-Xc))+50
28 endfunction
29 alp=fsolve(1.5,f)//Solving the Eq 12.27b to find the
    delay angle alpha.
30 printf("\n\tw=%i rad/sec\n\tXc=%0.2 f Ohm\n\tXL=%0.3 f
    Ohm",w,Xc,XL);
31 printf("\n\t(a).The degree of compensation r is %0.3
    f",r);
32 printf("\n\t(b).The compensating capacitive
    reactance Xcomp is %0.1 f Ohm",X_comp);
33 printf("\n\t(c).The line current I is %0.2 fA",I);
34 printf("\n\t(d).The reactive power Qc is %0.3 e",Qc);
35 printf("\n\t(e).The delay angle alp is %0.2 f degree"
    ,alp*180/%pi);
36 //Some answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---

# Chapter 13

## Power Supplies

Scilab code Exa 13.1 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Flyback Converter

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 13.1
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Flyback
   Converter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vo=24; //Output voltage in
   volts .
12 R=0.8; //Resistance in Ohm .
13 k=50; //Duty cycle ratio in
   percentage .
14 f=1; //Switching frequency
   in KHz .
15 Vt=1.2; //On state voltage
   drop of transistor in Volts .
```

```

16 Vd=0.7; //On state voltage
    drop of diode in Volts.
17 a=0.25; //Turns ratio of the
    transformer.
18 Io=Vo/R; //Calculating output
    current.
19 Po=Vo*Io; //Calculating the
    output power.
20 V2=Vo+Vd; //Calculating the
    secondary voltage.
21 V1=V2/a; //Calculating the
    primary voltage.
22 Vs=V1+Vt; //Calculating the
    input voltage.
23 Is=((Vd*Io)+Po)/(Vs-Vt); //Calculating the
    input current.
24 Pi=Vs*Is; //Calculating the
    input power.
25 eff=Po/Pi; //Calculating the
    efficiency.
26 IA=Is; //Calculating the
    average transistor current.
27 Ip=(2*IA)/(k/100); //Calculating the peak
    transistor current.
28 IR=(sqrt((k/100)/3))*Ip; //Calculating the rms
    transistor current.
29 Voc=Vs+(V2/a); //Calculating open
    circuit transistor voltage.
30 Lp=(Vs*(k/100))/(f*10^3*Ip); //Calculating the
    primary magnetizing inductance.
31 printf("\n\t(a).The output current Io is %0.0fA",Io)
    ;
32 printf("\n\t The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
33 printf("\n\t The secondry voltage V2 is %0.1fV",
    V2);
34 printf("\n\t The primary voltage V1 is %0.1fV",V1
    );
35 printf("\n\t The input voltage Vs is %0.0fV",Vs);

```

```

36 printf("\n\t    The average input current Is is %0.1
    fA", Is);
37 printf("\n\t(b).The input power Pi is %0.0fW", Pi);
38 printf("\n\t    The efficiency eff is %0.1fPercent",
    eff*100);
39 printf("\n\t(c).The average transistor current IA is
    %0.1fA", IA);
40 printf("\n\t(d).The peak transistor current Ip is %0
    .0fA", Ip);
41 printf("\n\t(e).The rms transistor current IR is %0
    .2fA", IR);
42 printf("\n\t(f).The open circuit transistor current
    Voc is %0.1fV", Voc);
43 printf("\n\t(g).The primary magnetizing inductance
    Lp is %0.2fmH", Lp*10^3);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 13.2 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Forward Converter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 13.2
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Forward
    Converter.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vo=24; //Output voltage in
    volts.
12 R=0.8; //Resistance in Ohm
    .
13 Vt=1.2; //On state voltage

```

```

    drop of transistor in volts.
14 Vd=0.7; //On state voltage
    drop of diode in volts.
15 k=0.4; //Duty cycle.
16 f=1; //Switching
    frequency in KHz.
17 Vs=12; //Supply voltage in
    volts.
18 a=0.25; //Turns ratio of
    the transformer.
19 Ip1=4; //Percentage of
    ripple current to be maintained of its average
    value.
20 Ip2=3; //Ripple current
    of output voltage in percentage.
21 Io=Vo/R; //Calculating
    output current.
22 Po=Vo*Io; //Calculating the
    output power.
23 V2=Vo+Vd; //Calculating the
    secondary voltage.
24 V1=Vs-Vt; //Calculating the
    primary voltage.
25 a1=V2/V1; //Calculating the
    turns ratio.
26 Is=((Vd*Io)+Po)/(Vs-(Vt*k)-(Vd*(1-k))); //Calculating
    the supply current.
27 Pi=Vs*Is; //Calculating
    the input power.
28 eff=Po/Pi; //
    Calculating the efficiency.
29 IA=k*Is; //Calculating
    the average transistor current.
30 Ip=Is; //Calculating
    the peak transistor current.
31 del_Ip=0.05*Is; //
    Calculating change in peak transistor current.
32 IR=sqrt(k)*((Ip^2)+(del_Ip/3)+(del_Ip*Ip))^0.5; //

```

```

    Calculating rms transistor current.
33 Voc=Vs+(V2/a1); //
    Calculating open circuit transistor voltage.
34 del_IL1=(Ip1/100)*Io; //
    Calculating change in inductor current.
35 del_Vo=(Ip2/100)*Vo; //
    Calculating change in output voltage.
36 L1=(del_Vo*k)/(f*10^3*del_IL1); //
    Calculating the value of inductance.
37 Lp=((Vs-Vt)*k)/((f*10^3)*(del_Ip-(a1*del_IL1))); //
    Calculating value of peak inductance.
38 printf("\n\t(a).The output current Io is %0.0fA",Io)
    ;
39 printf("\n\t    The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
40 printf("\n\t    The secondry voltage V2 is %0.1fV",
    V2);
41 printf("\n\t    The primary voltage V1 is %0.1fV",V1
    );
42 printf("\n\t    The turns ratio a is %0.3f",a1);
43 printf("\n\t    The average input current Is is %0.2
    fA",Is);
44 printf("\n\t(b).The input power Pi is %0.0fW",Pi);
45 printf("\n\t    The efficiency eff is %0.1fPercent",
    eff*100);
46 printf("\n\t(c).The average transistor current IA is
    %0.1fA",IA);
47 printf("\n\t(d).The change in peak transistor
    current del_Ip is %0.3fA",del_Ip);
48 printf("\n\t(e).The rms transistor current IR is %0
    .1fA",IR);//Book answer is wrong.
49 printf("\n\t(f).The open circuit transistor voltage
    Voc is %0.1fV",Voc);
50 printf("\n\t(g).The change in inductor current
    del_IL1 is %0.2fV",del_IL1);
51 printf("\n\t    The change in output voltage del_Vo
    is %0.2fV",del_Vo);
52 printf("\n\t    The inductance L1 is %0.2fmH",L1
    *10^3);

```

```

53 printf("\n\t(h).The value of peak inductance Lp is
      %0.2fmH",Lp*10^3);
54 //Some answers may change due to round-off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 13.3 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Push Pull Converter

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 13.3
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a
  P u s h P u l l C o n v e r t e r .
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vo=24; //Output voltage in
      volts.
12 R=0.8; //Resistance in Ohm
      .
13 Vt=1.2; //On state voltage
      drop of transistor in volts.
14 Vd=0.7; //On state voltage
      drop of diode in volts.
15 a=0.25; //Turns ratio of
      the transformer.
16 k=0.5; //Duty cycle.
17 Io=Vo/R; //Calculating the
      output current.
18 Po=Vo*Io; //Calculating the
      output power.
19 V2=Vo+Vd; //Calculating the
      secondary voltage.

```



```

20 V1=V2/a; //Calculating the
    primary voltage.
21 Vs=V1+Vt; //Calculating the
    supply voltage.
22 Is=((Vd*Io)+(Po))/(Vs-Vt); //Calculating the
    supply current.
23 Pi=Vs*Is; //Calculating the
    input power.
24 eff=Po/Pi; //Calculating the
    efficiency.
25 IA=Is/2; //Calculating the
    average transistor current.
26 Ip=Is; //Calculating the
    peak transistor current.
27 IR=sqrt(k)*Ip; //Calculating the
    rms transistor current.
28 Voc=2*Vs; //Calculating open
    circuit transistor voltage.
29 printf("\n\t(a).The output current Io is %0.0fA",Io)
    ;
30 printf("\n\t The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
31 printf("\n\t The secondary voltage V2 is %0.1fV",
    V2);
32 printf("\n\t The primary voltage V1 is %0.1fV",V1
    );
33 printf("\n\t The input voltage Vs is %0.0fV",Vs);
34 printf("\n\t The average input current Is is %0.1
    fV",Is);
35 printf("\n\t(b).The input power Pi is %0.0fW",Pi);
36 printf("\n\t The efficiency eff is %0.1fPercent",
    eff*100);
37 printf("\n\t(c).The average transistor current IA is
    %0.2fA",IA);
38 printf("\n\t(d).The peak transistor current Ip is %0
    .1fA",Ip);
39 printf("\n\t(e).The rms transistor current IR is %0
    .2fA",IR);
40 printf("\n\t(f).The open circuit transistor current

```

Voc is %0.0fV",Voc);

---

### Scilab code Exa 13.4 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Half Bridge Resonant

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 13.4
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Half-
   Bridge Resonant Inverter .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vo=24; //Output voltage in
   volts .
12 RL=0.8; //Load resistance
   in Ohm .
13 C=1; //Capacitance in
   micro Farad .
14 L=20; //Inductance in
   micro Henry .
15 R=0; //Resistance in ohm
   .
16 Vs=100; //Supply voltage in
   volts .
17 a=0.25; //Turns ratio of
   transformer .
18 Ce=2*C; //Calculating
   effective capacitance .
19 wr=1/sqrt(Ce*10^-6*L*10^-6); //Calculating
   resonant frequency in rad/sec .
20 fr=wr/(2*%pi); //Calculating
```

```

    resonant frequency in Hz.
21 Io=Vo/RL; // Calculating
    output current.
22 Po=Vo*Io; // Calculating
    output power.
23 V2=(%pi*Vo)/(2*sqrt(2)); // Calculating
    secondary voltage.
24 Is=Po/Vs; // Calculating
    supply current.
25 IA=Is; // Calculating
    average transistor current.
26 Ip=IA*pi; // Calculating peak
    transistor current.
27 IR=Ip/2; // Calculating rms
    transistor current.
28 Voc=Vs; // Calculating open
    circuit transistor voltage.
29 printf("\n\twr=%0.1 frad/sec\n\tfr=%0.1 fHz",wr,fr);
30 printf("\n\t(a).The output current Io is %0.0fA",Io)
    ;
31 printf("\n\t The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
32 printf("\n\t The secondary rms voltage V2 is %0.2
    fV",V2);
33 printf("\n\t The average input current Is is %0.1
    fA",Is);
34 printf("\n\t(b).The average transistor current IA is
    %0.1fA",IA);
35 printf("\n\t(c).The peak transistor current Ip is %0
    .2fA",Ip);
36 printf("\n\t(d).The rms transistor current IR is %0
    .2fA",IR);
37 printf("\n\t(e).The open circuit transistor voltage
    Voc is %0.0fV",Voc);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 13.5 Finding the Performance Parameters of an AC Power Supply with

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 13.5
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of an AC Power
    Supply with a PWM Control.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 R=2.5; //Resistance in Ohm.
12 Vs=100; //Supply voltage in
    volts.
13 f=20; //Input frequency in
    KHz.
14 a=0.5; //Turns ratio of the
    transformer;
15 del=18; //Width of each pulse
    in degree.
16 p=4; //Number of pulses per
    half cycle.
17 V1=Vs; //Calculating rms
    primary voltage.
18 V2=a*V1; //Calculating rms
    secondary voltage.
19 Vo=V2; //Calculating the
    output power.
20 VL=Vo*(sqrt((p*del)/180)); //Calculating the
    load voltage.
21 IL=VL/R; //Calculating the load
    current.
22 printf("\\n\\tThe rms primary voltage V1 is %0.0fV",V1
    );
23 printf("\\n\\tThe rms secondary voltage V2 is %0.0fV",
    V2);
24 printf("\\n\\tThe output voltage Vo is %0.0fV",Vo);

```

```

25 printf("\n\tThe rms load voltage VL is %0.1fV",VL);
26 printf("\n\tThe rms load current IL is %0.2fA",IL);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 13.6 Design of a Transformer

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 13.6
7 //Design of a Transformer .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 f=60 ; //Supply frequency in Hz .
12 V1=120 ; //Transformer primary
  voltage in volts .
13 Vo=40 ; //Output voltage in Volts .
14 Io=6.5 ; //Output current in Ampere
  .
15 eff=0.95 ; //Transformer efficiency
  .
16 Ku=0.4 ; //Window factor .
17 Kt=4.44 ; //Sapce factor for square
  wave .
18 Po=Vo*Io ; //Calculating output power
  .
19 Pt=(1+(1/eff))*Po ; //Calculating
  transformer appearent power ..
20 kj=366;x=-0.14 ; //Magnetic core costants
  for E-laminated core .
21 Bm=1.4 ; //Peak flux density .
22 Ap=((Pt*10^4)/(Kt*f*Bm*Ku*kj))^(1/(1+x)); //

```

```

    Calculating area product.
23 Wt=3.901; //Core weight
    choosed based on Ap.
24 Ac=24.4; //Core area in
    cm^2.
25 lml=27.7; //Mean length
    of a turn in cm.
26 Np=(V1*10^4)/(Kt*f*Bm*Ac); //Calculating
    primary number of turns.
27 Ns=(Np*Vo)/(V1); //Calculating
    secondary number of turns.
28 J=kj*(Ap^x);
29 I1=(Pt-Po)/V1; //Calculating
    primary current.
30 Awp=I1/J; //Calculating
    Primary bare wire cross sectional area.
31 den_p=131.8; //Primary
    current density in micro ohm per cm.
32 Rp=lml*Np*den_p*10^-6; //Calculating
    primary winding resistance.
33 Pp=I1^2*Rp; //Calculating
    primary copper loss.
34 Aws=Io/J; //Calculating
    secondary bare wire cross sectional area.
35 den_s=41.37; //Secondary
    current density in micro ohm per cm
36 Rs=lml*Ns*den_s*10^-6; //Calculating
    secondary winding resistance.
37 Ps=Io^2*Rs; //Calculating
    secondary copper loss.
38 Pfe=(0.557*10^-3)*(f^1.68)*(Bm*1.86); //
    Calculating transformer core loss.
39 eff=Po/(Po+Pp+Ps+Pfe); //Calculating
    transformer efficiency.
40 printf("\n\tThe output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
41 printf("\n\tThe transformer apparent power Pt is %0
    .1fW",Pt);
42 printf("\n\tFrom table 13.1, for E-laminated core,

```

```

Magnetic core constants are");
43 printf("\n\tKj=%0.0 f\n\tx=%0.2 f\n\tBm=%0.1 f" ,kj , x ,Bm
);
44 printf("\n\tThe area product Ap is %0.1fcm^4" ,Ap);
45 printf("\n\tChoose E-core type ");
46 printf("\n\tThe core weight Wt is %0.3fkg" ,Wt);
47 printf("\n\tThe core area Ac is %0.1fcm^2" ,Ac);
48 printf("\n\tThe mean core length lml is %0.1fcm" ,lml
);
49 printf("\n\tThe primary number of turns Np is %0.0f"
,Np);
50 printf("\n\tThe secondary number of turns Ns is %0.0
f" ,Ns);
51 printf("\n\tThe primary current I1 is %0.2fA" ,I1);
52 printf("\n\tThe primary bare wire cross sectional
area Awp is %0.3fcm^2" ,Awp);
53 printf("\n\tThe primary winding resistance Rp is %0
.2 f Ohm" ,Rp);
54 printf("\n\tThe primary copper loss Pp is %0.1fW" ,Pp
);
55 printf("\n\tThe secondary bare wire cross sectional
area Aws is %0.3fcm^2" ,Aws);
56 printf("\n\tThe secondary resistance Rs is %0.2 f Ohm
" ,Rs);
57 printf("\n\tThe secondary copper loss Ps is %0.1fW" ,
Ps);
58 printf("\n\tThe transformer copper loss Pfe is %0.2
fW" ,Pfe); //Book answer is wrong
59 printf("\n\tThe transformer effeciency eff is %0.0
fpercent" ,eff*100); //Book answer is wrong

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 13.7 Designing a Dc Inductor

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid

```

```

2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 13.7
7 //Designing a Dc Inductor.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 L=450; //Inductance in micro
    henry.
12 IL=7.2; //Inductor current in
    ampere.
13 del_I=1; //Ripple inductor
    current in ampere.
14 Ku=0.4; //Window factor.
15 Im=IL+del_I; //Calculating peak
    inductor current.
16 Wt=(L*10^-6*Im^2)/2; //Calculating inductor
    energy.
17 Kj=403;x=-0.12;Bm=0.3; //Magnetic constant for
    power core.
18 Ap=((2*Wt*10^4)/(Bm*Ku*Kj))^(1/(1+x)); //Calculating
    area product.
19 Wi=1.131; //Core weight in kg.
20 Ac=1.32; //Core area in cm^2.
21 lc=11.62; //magnetic path length in
    cm.
22 lmt=6.66; //Mean length of a turn
    in cm.
23 J=Kj*Ap^x;
24 ur=(Bm*lc*10^5)/(4*pi*(Ap/Ac)*J*Ku); //Calculating
    the relative permeability.
25 Lc=86; //Core inductance in
    milli Henry.
26 Nc=1000; //Number of turns of the
    coil.
27 N=Nc*sqrt((L*10^-6)/(Lc*10^-3)); //Calculating

```



```

    the no of turns.
28 Aw=Im/J; //Calculating
    bare-wire cross sectional area.
29 den=82.8; //Current
    density in micro ohm per cm.
30 R=lmt*N*den*10^-6; //
    Calculating the winding resistance.
31 Pcu=IL^2*R; //Calculating
    copper loss.
32 lg=((4*pi*10^-7*Ac*N^2)/(L*10^-6))-(lc/ur))*10^-2;
    //Calculating the air gap length.
33 printf("\n\tThe peak inductor current Im is %0.1fA",
    Im);
34 printf("\n\tThe inductor energy Wt is %0.0fmJ",Wt
    *10^3);
35 printf("\n\tFrom the table 13.1, for power core the
    magnetic constants are,");
36 printf("\n\tKj=%0.0f\n\tx=%0.2f\n\tBm=%0.1f",Kj,x,Bm
    );
37 printf("\n\tThe Area product Ap is %0.2fcm^4",Ap);
38 printf("\n\tThe core weight Wt is %0.3fkg",Wi);
39 printf("\n\tThe core area Ac is %0.2fcm^2",Ac);
40 printf("\n\tThe magnetic path length lc is %0.2fcm",
    lc);
41 printf("\n\tThe mean length of a turn lmt is %0.2fcm
    ",lmt);
42 printf("\n\tThe relative permitivity ur is %0.1f",ur
    );
43 printf("\n\tTht material with ur>36.3 is MPP-330T,
    which gives");
44 printf("\n\tLc=%0.0fmH\n\tNc=%0.0fturns",Lc,Nc);
45 printf("\n\tThe number required turns N is %0.0f",N)
    ;
46 printf("\n\tThe bare wire cross sectional area Aw is
    %0.3fcm^2",Aw);
47 printf("\n\tThe winding resistance R is %0.2f Ohm",R
    );
48 printf("\n\tThe copper loss Pcu is %0.1fW",Pcu);

```

```
49 printf("\n\tThe air gap length lg is %0.2fcm",lg);
```

---

# Chapter 14

## Dc Drives

Scilab code Exa 14.1 Finding the Voltage and Current of a Separately Excited Motor

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 14.1
7 //Finding the Voltage and Current of a Separately
   Excited Motor .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 P=15; //Rated Capacity of the
   motor in hp .
12 N=2000; //Rated Speed of motor in
   rpm .
13 TL=45; //Load torque in Nm .
14 N1=1200; //Running speed of motor .
15 Rf=147; //Field resistance in Ohm .
16 Ra=0.25; //Armature Resistance in
   Ohm .
```

```

17 Kv=0.7032; //Voltage constant of the
    motor in V/Arad/sec.
18 Vf=220; //Field voltage in volts.
19 w=(N1*%pi)/(30); //Calculating the resonant
    frequency.
20 If=Vf/Rf; //Calculating field current
    .
21 Ia=TL/(Kv*If); //Calculating armature
    current.
22 Eg=Kv*w*If; //Calculating the back emf.
23 Va=(Ra*Ia)+Eg; //Calculating the armature
    voltage.
24 Irated=(P*746)/Vf; //Calculating the rated
    armature current of motor.
25 printf("\n\tThe resonant frequency w is %0.2frad/sec
    ",w);
26 printf("\n\tThe field current If is %0.3fA",If);
27 printf("\n\t(a).The armature current Ia is %0.2fA",
    Ia);
28 printf("\n\tThe back emf Eg is %0.2fV",Eg);
29 printf("\n\t(b).The armature voltage Va is %0.2fV",
    Va);
30 printf("\n\t(c).The rated armature current of motor
    Irated is %0.2fA",Irated);
31 //Answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 14.2** Determining the Effects of Gear Ratio on the Effective Motor

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 14.2

```

```

7 //Determining the Effects of Gear Ratio on the
   Effective Motor Torque and Inertia
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 B1=0.025; //Load side friction
   coefficient in Nm/rad/sec.
12 w1=210; //Motor Resonant
   frequency in rad/sec.
13 Bm=0.045; //Motor side friction
   coefficient in kg-m2.
14 Jm=0.32; //Motor side inertia
   in kg-m2.
15 J1=0.25; //Load side inertia
   in kg-m2.
16 T2=20; //Load torque
17 w2=21; //Load resonant
   frequency in rad/sec.
18 GR=w1/w2; //Calculating gear
   ratio.
19 T1=T2/GR2; //Calculating
   effective motor torque.
20 J=Jm+(J1/GR2); //Calculating
   effective inertia.
21 B=Bm+(B1/GR2); //Calculating
   effective friction coefficient.
22 printf("\\n\\t(a).The gear ratio GR is %0.0f",GR);
23 printf("\\n\\t(b).The effective motor torque T1 is %0
   .1fNm",T1);
24 printf("\\n\\t(c).The effective inertia J is %0.3fKg-m
   ^2",J);
25 printf("\\n\\t(d).The effective friction coefficient B
   is %0.3fNm/rad/sec",B);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 14.3 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Semiconv

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 14.3
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single-
   Phase Semiconverter Drive
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=208 ; //Supply voltage in
   volts .
12 f=60 ; //Frequency in Hz .
13 Ra=0.25 ; //Armature
   resistance in Ohm .
14 Rf=147 ; //Field resistance
   in Ohm .
15 Kv=0.7032 ; //Motor voltage
   constant V/Arad/sec .
16 TL=45 ; //Load torque in Nm
   .
17 N=1000 ; //Motor speed in
   rpm .
18 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs ; //Calculating Phase
   voltage .
19 Td=TL ; //Calculating
   developed torque .
20 w=(N*%pi)/30 ; //Calculating
   resonant frequency .
21 Vf=(2*Vm)/%pi ; //Calculating field
   voltage .
22 If=Vf/Rf ; //Calculating field
   current .
23 Ia=Td/(Kv*w*If) ; //Calculating
   armature current .
24 Eg=Kv*w*If ; //Calculating back

```

```

    emf.
25 Va=Eg+(Ia*Ra);           //Calculating
    armature voltage.
26 alpha_a=acosd(((Va*%pi)/Vm)-1); //Calculating
    the delay angle.
27 Po=Va*Ia;               //Calculating
    output power.
28 Isa=Ia*sqrt((180-alpha_a)/180); //Calculating
    the rms input current.
29 VI=Vs*Isa;              //Calculating the
    input VA rating.
30 PF=Po/VI;               //Calculating the
    power factor.
31 printf("\n\t(a).The field voltage Vf is %0.2fV",Vf);
32 printf("\n\t    The field current If is %0.3fA",If);
33 printf("\n\t(b).The armature current Ia is %0.2fA",
    Ia);
34 printf("\n\t    The back emf Eg is %0.2fV",Eg);
35 printf("\n\t    The delay angle alpha_a is %0.1f ",
    alpha_a);
36 printf("\n\t(c).The output power Po is %0.1fW",Po);
37 printf("\n\t    The rms input current Isa is %0.2fA"
    ,Isa);
38 printf("\n\t    The input volt-ampere rating VI is
    %0.1fA",VI);
39 printf("\n\t    The power factor PF is %0.3f(lagging
    )",PF);
40 //Some answers are varied due to round-off error.

```

---

Scilab code Exa 14.4 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single Phase Full Con

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.

```

```

4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 14.4
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Single-
  Phase Full-Converter Drive.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=440;           //Supply voltage in
  volts.
12 f=60;           //Frequency in Hz.
13 Ra=0.25;       //Armature Resistance in
  Ohm.
14 Rf=175;       //Field resistance in
  Ohm.
15 Kv=1.4;       //Motor voltage constant
  in V/Arad/s.
16 Ia=45;       //Armature current in
  ampere.
17 alpha_a=60;   //Delay angle in
  degree.
18 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs; //Calculating phase
  voltage.
19 Vf=(2*Vm)/%pi; //Calculating feild
  voltage.
20 If=Vf/Rf;     //Calculating field
  current.
21 Td=Kv*If*Ia; //Calculating the
  developed torque.
22 Va=((2*Vm)/%pi)*cosd(alpha_a); //Calculating
  armature voltage.
23 Eg=Va-(Ia*Ra); //Calculating back emf.
24 w=Eg/(Kv*If); //Calculating the speed.
25 Pt=(Va*Ia)+(Vf*If); //Calculating the input
  power.
26 Isa=Ia;       //Calculating rms value
  of armature current.
27 Isf=If;       //Calculating rms value

```



```

    of field current.
28 Is=sqrt(Isa^2+Isf^2);           //Calculating the supply
    current.
29 VI=Vs*Is;                       //Calculating VI rating.
30 PF=Pt/VI;                       //Calculating power
    factor.
31 printf("\n\t(a).The field voltage Vf is %0.2fV",Vf);
32 printf("\n\t    The field current If is %0.2fA",If);
33 printf("\n\t    The developed torque Td is %0.1fNm",
    Td);
34 printf("\n\t    The armature voltage Va is %0.2fV",
    Va);
35 printf("\n\t    The back emf Eg is %0.2fV",Eg);
36 printf("\n\t(b).The speed w is %0.2frad/sec",w);
37 printf("\n\t(c).The total input power Pt is %0.1fW",
    Pt);
38 printf("\n\t    The rms value of armature current
    Isa is %0.2fA",Isa);
39 printf("\n\t    The rms value of field current Isf
    is %0.2fA",Isf);
40 printf("\n\t    The effective rms supply current Is
    is %0.2fA",Is);
41 printf("\n\t    The Volt ampere rating VI is %0.1fVA
    ",VI);
42 printf("\n\t    The power factor PF is %0.3f(lagging
    )",PF);
43 //Some answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 14.5 Finding the Delay Angle and Feedback Power in Regenerative Br

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.

```

```

5
6 //Example : 14.5
7 //Finding the Delay Angle and Feedback Power in
  Regenerative Braking.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=440; //Supply voltage
  in volts.
12 Eg=-186.82; //From part (a)
  of Example 14.4, the back emf at the time of
  polarity reversal is Back in Volts.
13 Ia=45; //Armature
  current in ampere.
14 Ra=0.25; //Armature
  resistance in Ohm.
15 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs; //Calculating
  phase voltage.
16 Va=Eg+(Ia*Ra); //Calculating the
  armature voltage.
17 alpha_a=acosd((Va*%pi)/(2*Vm)); //
  Calculating the delay angle.
18 Pa=Va*Ia; //Calculating the
  armature power.
19 printf("\\n\\t(a).The armature voltage Va is %0.2fV",
  Va);
20 printf("\\n\\t The delay angle alpa is %0.2 f ",
  alpha_a);
21 printf("\\n\\t(b).The power fed back to supply Pa is
  %0.1fW",Pa);
22 //Polarity of Pa given in the textbook is wrong.

```

---

Scilab code Exa 14.6 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Full Conv

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 14.6
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
   Phase Full-Converter Drive .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 P=20 ; //Rated Capacity of the
   motor in hp .
12 V=300 ; //Rated voltage in
   volts .
13 N=1800 ; //Rated speed of the
   motor .
14 VL=208 ; //Load voltage in volts
   .
15 f=60 ; //Frequency in Hz .
16 Ra=0.25 ; //Armature resistance
   in Ohm .
17 Rf=245 ; //Field resistance in
   Ohm .
18 Kv=1.2 ; //Motor voltage
   constant V/Arad/sec .
19 w=(N*%pi)/30 ; //Calculating the speed
   in rad/sec .
20 Vp=VL/sqrt(3) ; //Calculating the phase
   voltage .
21 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vp ; //Calculating converter
   voltage .
22 Irated=(P*746)/V ; //Calculating rated
   armature current .
23 Vf=(3*sqrt(3)*Vm)/%pi ; //Calculating field
   voltage .
24 If=Vf/Rf ; //Calculating field

```

```

    current.
25 Ia=Irated; // Calculating armature
    current.
26 Eg=Kv*If*w; // Calculating back emf.
27 Va=Eg+(Ia*Ra); // Calculating armature
    voltage.
28 alpha=acosd((Va*%pi)/(3*sqrt(3)*Vm)); // Calculating
    delay angle.
29 Ia1=0.1*Ia; // Calculating 10%
    of aramature current.
30 Ego=Va-(Ra*Ia1); // Calculating the
    back emf at no load.
31 wo=Ego/(Kv*If); // Calculating the
    no load speed.
32 N1=wo*(30/%pi); // Calculating no
    load speed in rpm.
33 reg=(N1-N)/N; // Calculating the
    speed regulation.
34 printf("\n\tThe phase voltage Vp is %0.0fV",Vp);
35 printf("\n\tThe rated current Irated is %0.2fA",
    Irated);
36 printf("\n\tThe field voltage Vf is %0.1fV",Vf);
37 printf("\n\tThe field current If is %0.3fA",If);
38 printf("\n\t(a).The armature current Ia is %0.2fA",
    Ia);
39 printf("\n\t The back emf Eg is %0.1fV",Eg);
40 printf("\n\t The armatue voltage Va is %0.2fV",Va
    );
41 printf("\n\t The delay angle alpa is %0.2 f ",
    alpa);
42 printf("\n\t(b).When Ia=10percent of 49.73 Ia is %0
    .3fA",Ia1);
43 printf("\n\t The back emf at no load Ego is %0.2
    fV",Ego);
44 printf("\n\t The no load speed wo is %0.2frad/sec
    ",wo);
45 printf("\n\t(c).The speed regulation is %0.1fpercent
    ",reg*100);

```

46 //Some answers are changed due to round off error.

---

**Scilab code Exa 14.7** Finding the Performance of a Three Phase Full Converter Drive

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 14.7
7 //Finding the Performance of a Three-Phase Full-
  Converter Drive with Field Control .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 P=20 ; //Rated Capacity of the
  motor in hp .
12 V=300 ; //Rated voltage in
  volts .
13 N=900 ; //Rated speed of the
  motor .
14 VL=208 ; //Load voltage in volts
  .
15 f=60 ; //Frequency in Hz .
16 Ra=0.25 ; //Armature resistance
  in Ohm .
17 Rf=145 ; //Field resistance in
  Ohm .
18 Kv=1.2 ; //Motor voltage
  constant V/Arad/s .
19 Td=116 ; //Developed torque in
  Nm .
20 Vp=VL/sqrt(3) ; //Calculating phase
  voltage .
```

```

21 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vp; //Calculating converter
    voltage.
22 w=(N*pi)/30; //Calculating the speed
    in rad/sec.
23 Vf=(3*sqrt(3)*Vm)/pi; //Calculating field
    voltage.
24 If=Vf/Rf; //Calculating field
    current.
25 Ia=Td/(Kv*If); //Calculating armature
    current.
26 Eg=Kv*If*w; //Calculating back emf.
27 Va=Eg+(Ia*Ra); //Calculating armature
    voltage.
28 alpha=acosd((Va*pi)/(3*sqrt(3)*Vm)); //Calculating
    delay angle.
29 //When alpha=0;
30 Va1=(3*sqrt(3)*Vm)/pi; //Calculating
    armature current.
31 Eg1=Va1-(Ia*Ra); //Calculating back
    emf.
32 w1=Eg1/(Kv*If); //Calculating the
    speed in rad/sec.
33 //When speed N=1800 rpm;
34 N2=1800; //Speed in rpm.
35 w2=(N2*pi)/30; //Calculating the
    speed in rad/sec.
36 If2=Eg1/(Kv*w2); //Calculating
    field current.
37 Vf2=If2*Rf; //Calculating
    field voltage.
38 alp2=acosd((Vf2*pi)/(3*sqrt(3)*Vm)); //Calculating
    the delay angle.
39 printf("\n\tVp=%0.0fV\n\tVm=%0.1fV",Vp,Vm);
40 printf("\n\t(a).The field voltage Vf is %0.1fV",Vf);
41 printf("\n\t The field current If is %0.3fA",If);
42 printf("\n\t The armature current Ia is %0.1fA",
    Ia);
43 printf("\n\t The back emf Eg is %0.2fV",Eg);

```

```

44 printf("\n\t    The armature voltage Va is %0.2fv",
    Va);
45 printf("\n\t    The delay angle alpa is %0.2 f  ",
    alpa);
46 printf("\n\t(b).When alpa=0;");
47 printf("\n\t    The armature voltage Va is %0.1fV",
    Va1);
48 printf("\n\t    The back emf Eg is %0.2fV",Eg1);
49 printf("\n\t    The speed in rad/sec w is %0.2frad/
    sec",w1);
50 printf("\n\t(c).When speed is N=1800rpm;");
51 printf("\n\t    The field current If is %0.3fA",If2)
    ;
52 printf("\n\t    The field voltage Vf is %0.2fV",Vf2)
    ;
53 printf("\n\t    The delay angle alpf is %0.2 f  ",
    alpf2);
54 //Some answers may be change due to round off error.

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 14.8 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Dc dc Converter Drive

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 14.8
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a D c dc
    Converter Drive.
8
9 clc;
10 clear
11 Vs=600;                                //Dc supply voltage
    in volts.

```

```

12 Ra=0.05; //Armature
    resistance in Ohm.
13 Kv=1.527; //Back emf constant
    of motor in V/A rad/s.
14 Ia=250; //Average armature
    current in ampere.
15 If=2.5; //Field current in
    ampere.
16 k=0.6; //Duty cycle.
17 Rm=Ra; //Calculating
    total circuit resistance.
18 Pt=k*Vs*Ia; //Calculating total
    power.
19 Req=Vs/(Ia*k); //Calculating
    equivalent resistance.
20 Va=k*Vs; //Calculating
    armature volatage.
21 Eg=Va-(Rm*Ia); //Calculating back
    emf.
22 w=Eg/(Kv*If); //Calculating speed
    in rad/sec.
23 N=(w*30)/%pi; //Calculating speed
    in rpm.
24 Td=Kv*Ia*If; //Calculating the
    developed torque.
25 printf("\n\t(a).The total power Pf is %0.0fkW",Pt
    *10^-3);
26 printf("\n\t(b).The equivalent reisitance Req is %0
    .0 f ",Req);
27 printf("\n\t(c).The armature volatge Va is %0.0fV",
    Va);
28 printf("\n\t The back emf Eg is %0.1fV",Eg);
29 printf("\n\t The motor speed in rad/sed w is %0.2
    frad/sec",w);
30 printf("\n\t The motor speed in rpm N is %0.1frpm
    ",N);
31 printf("\n\t(d).The developed torque Td is %0.2fN-m"
    ,Td);

```



---

**Scilab code Exa 14.9** Finding the Performance of a Dc dc Converter Fed Drive in Reg

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 14.9
7 //Finding the Performance of a D c dc Converter–Fed
   Drive in Regenerative Braking .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=600 ; //Dc supply voltage
   in volts .
12 Ra=0.02 ; //Armature
   resistance in Ohm .
13 Kv=15.27 ; //Back emf constant
   of motor in mV/A rad/s .
14 Ia=250 ; //Average armature
   current in ampere .
15 Rf=0.03 ; //Field resistance
   in Ohm .
16 k=0.6 ; //Duty cycle .
17 Rm=Ra+Rf ; //Calculating total
   circuit resistance .
18 Vch=(1-k)*Vs ; //Calculating the
   voltage across dc–dc converter from Eq 14.37 .
19 Pg=Ia*Vs*(1-k) ; //Calculating the
   power regenerated to dc supply from Eq 14.38 .
20 Req=((Vs/Ia)*(1-k))+Rm ; //Calculating the
   equivalent resistance from Eq 14.40 .
21 wmin=Rm/(Kv*10^-3) ; Nmin=(wmin*30)/%pi //
```

```

    Calculating minimum braking speed form Eq 14.42.
22 wmax=(Vs/(Kv*10^-3*Ia))+(Rm/(Kv*10^-3));Nmax=(wmax
    *30)/%pi//Calculating maximum braking speed from
    Eq 14.43.
23 Eg=Vch+(Rm*Ia); //
    Calculating back emf from Eq 14.39.
24 w=Eg/(Kv*10^-3*Ia);N=(w*30)/%pi; //
    Calculating speed of the motor.
25 printf("\n\tThe series resistance Rm is %0.2 f ",Rm
    );
26 printf("\n\t(a).The voltage across dc-dc converter
    Vch is %0.0fV",Vch);
27 printf("\n\t(b).The power regenerated to dc supply
    Pg is %0.0fKW",Pg*10^-3);
28 printf("\n\t(c).The equivalent resistance Req is %0
    .2 f ",Req);
29 printf("\n\t(d).The minimum permissible braking
    speed wmin is %0.3 frad/sec = %0.2 frpm",wmin,Nmin)
    ;
30 printf("\n\t The maximim permissible braking
    speed wmax is %0.3 frad/sec = %0.2 frpm",wmax,Nmax)
    ;
31 printf("\n\t(f).The back emf Eg is %0.1fV",Eg);
32 printf("\n\t The speed of the motor w is %0.2 frad
    /sec = %0.1 frpm",w,N);
33 //Some answers are varied due to round-off error.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 14.10** Finding the Performance of a Dc dc Converter Fed Drive in Rb

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5

```

```

6 //Example : 14.10
7 //Finding the Performance of a D c dc Converter–Fed
  Drive in Rheostatic Braking.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Ra=0.05; //Armature
    resistance in Ohm.
12 Rb=5; //Braking rsistance
    in Ohm.
13 Kv=1.527; //Back emf constant
    in V/A rad/sec.
14 Ia=150; //Armature current
    in ampere.
15 If=1.5; //Fiield current in
    ampere.
16 k=0.4; //Duty cycle.
17 Rm=Ra; //Calculating total
    circuit resistance.
18 Vch=Rb*Ia*(1-k); //Calculating
    voltage across dc–dc converter.
19 Pb=Ia^2*Rb*(1-k); //Calculating the
    pwer dessipated in braking resistor.
20 Req=(Rb*(1-k))+Ra; //Calculating
    equivalent resistance.
21 Eg=Vch+(Ra*Ia); //Calculating back
    emf.
22 w=Eg/(Kv*If);N=(w*30)/%pi; //Calculating the
    brking speed.
23 Vp=Ia*Rb; //Calculating peak
    converter voltage.
24 printf("\\n\\t(a).The average voltage across dc–dc
    converter Vch is %0.0fV",Vch);
25 printf("\\n\\t(b).The power dessipated in braking
    resistor Pb is %0.1fKW",Pb*10^-3);
26 printf("\\n\\t(c).The equivalent resistance Req is %0
    .2 f ",Req);
27 printf("\\n\\t(d).The back emf Eg is %0.1fV",Eg);

```

```

28 printf("\n\t The braking speed w is %0.2 frad/sec
    = %0.1 frpm",w,N);
29 printf("\n\t(e).The peak dc-dc converter voltage Vp
    is %0.0 fV",Vp);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 14.11** Finding the Peak Load Current Ripple of Two Multiphase Dc dc

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 14.11
7 //Finding the Peak Load Current Ripple of Two
    Multiphase D c dc Converters.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vs=220; //Supply voltage in
    volts.
12 Rm=4; //Total armature
    resistance in Ohm.
13 Lm=15; //Total armature
    circuit inductance in milli henry.
14 f=350; //Frequency of each
    converter in Hz.
15 fe=2*f; //Calculating chopper
    frequency.
16 u=2; //Number of dc-dc
    converters.
17 x=4*u*f*Lm*10^-3; //Checking the
    conditon if 4uflm>>Rm.
18 delI_max=Vs/x; //Calculating the
    peak to peak ripple current from Eq 14.49.

```

```

19 printf("\n\tThe effective chopping frequency fe is
    %0.0fHz",fe);
20 printf("\n\tBecause  $4\mu fLm = \%0.0f \gg R;$ ",x);
21 printf("\n\tThe maximum peak to peak load ripple
    current delImax is %0.2fA",delI_max);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 14.12** Finding the Line Harmonic Current of Two Multiphase Dc dc Co

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 14.12
7 //Finding the Line Harmonic Current of Two
  Multiphase D c dc Converters with an Input
  Filter
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Ia=100; //Armature current in
  ampere .
12 Le=0.3; //Inductance in milli
  Henry .
13 Ce=4500; //Capcitanace in micro
  farad .
14 f=350; //Frequency in Hz .
15 u=2; //Number of converters
  .
16 fo=1/(2*%pi*sqrt(Le*10-3*Ce*10-6)); //Calculating
  the intial frequency .
17 fe=2*f; //Calculating
  the efective converter frequency .
18 k=0.5; //Calculating the

```

```

    voltage constant.
19 I1h=(Ia/%pi)*(sqrt(1-cos(2*%pi*k))); // Calculating
    fundamental component of current.
20 I1s=I1h/(1+(2*(f/fo))^2); // Calculating
    the fundamental component of harmonic current.
21 printf("\n\tThe intial frequency fo is %0.2fHz",fo);
22 printf("\n\tThe effective converter frequency fe is
    %0.0f",fe);
23 printf("\n\tThe fundamental component of dc-dc
    converter current I1h is %0.2fA",I1h);
24 printf("\n\tThe fundamental component of dc-dc
    converter generated harmonic current I1s is %0.2
    fA",I1s);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 14.13 Finding the Speed and Torque Response of a Converter Fed Drive

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 14.13
7 //Finding the Speed and Torque Response of a
    Converter-Fed Drive.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 P=50; //Rated capacity of
    the motor in KW.
12 V=240; //Rated voltage of the
    motor in volts.
13 N=1700; //Rated speed of the
    motor in rpm.
14 If=1.4; //Field current in

```

```

    ampere .
15 Kv=0.91; //Back emf constant in
    V/A rad/sec .
16 Rm=0.1; //Armature resistance
    in Ohm.
17 B=0.3; //Viscous friction
    constant in N-m/rad/sec .
18 K1=95; //The amplification of
    the speed sensor in mV/rad/sec .
19 K2=100; //The gain of the
    power controller .
20 w_rated=(N*pi)/30; //Calculating the
    rated speed in rad/sec .
21 TL=(P*10^3)/w_rated; //Calculating the
    rated torque .
22 Va=(w_rated*((Rm*B)+(Kv*If)^2))/(Kv*If); //
    Calculating the armature voltage .
23 Vb=K1*w_rated*10^-3; //
    Calculating the feedback voltage .
24 Vr=(Va+(Vb*K2))/K2; //
    Calculating the reference voltage .
25 //When del_TL=TL;
26 del_w=-((Rm*TL)/((Rm*B)+(Kv*If)^2+(K1*10^-3*K2*
    Kv*If))); //Calculating the change in speed .
27 w=w_rated+del_w; No=(w*30)/pi
    //Calculating speed at
    rated torque
28 //When del_TL=1.1TL;
29 del_TL=1.1*TL;
    //
    Calculating the change in torque .
30 del_w1=-((Rm*del_TL)/((Rm*B)+(Kv*If)^2+(K1*10^-3*K2*
    Kv*If))); //Calculating the change in speed .
31 w1=w_rated+del_w1; N1=(w1*30)/pi
    //Calculating the speed .
32 //When del_Vr=-0.1Vr;
33 del_Vr=-0.1*Vr;
    //

```

```

    Calculating change in reference voltage.
34 del_w2=(K2*Kv*If*del_Vr)/((Rm*B)+(Kv*If)^2+(K1
    *10^-3*K2*Kv*If)); //Calculating the change in
    speed.
35 w2=w_rated+del_w2;N2=(w2*30)/%pi
    //Calculating the
    speed.
36 w3=w_rated+del_w1+del_w2;N3=(w3*30)/%pi;
    //Calculating motor speed
    using superposition.
37 //When del_Vr=2.31V;
38 del_Vr3=2.31;
    //Change
    in reference voltage.
39 del_w3=(K2*Kv*If*del_Vr3)/((Rm*B)+(Kv*If)^2);N3=(
    del_w3*30)/%pi; //Calculating change in speed.
40 del_w4=- (Rm*TL)/((Rm*B)+(Kv*If)^2);
    //Calculating no load speed.
41 w4=w_rated+del_w4;N4=(w4*30)/%pi;
    //Calculating the full load
    speed.
42 reg=(N3-N4)/N4; //
    Calculating the speed regulation.
43 reg1=(N3-No)/No; //
    Calculating speed regulation.
44 printf("\n\tThe rated speed W_rated is %0.2frad/sec"
    ,w_rated);
45 printf("\n\t(a).The rated torque TL is %0.2fN-m",TL)
    ;
46 printf("\n\t(b).At rated speed armature voltage Va
    is %0.2fV",Va);
47 printf("\n\t    The feedback voltage Vb is %0.2fV",
    Vb);
48 printf("\n\t    The reference voltage Vr is %0.3fV",
    Vr);
49 printf("\n\t(c).If the referenc voltage is unchanged
    ,");
50 printf("\n\t    The change in speed del_w is %0.2

```



```

    frad/s",del_w);
51 printf("\n\t    The speed at rated torque w is %0.2
    frad/sec = %0.2 frpm",w,No);
52 printf("\n\t(d).If the torque is incersed by 10
    percent,");
53 printf("\n\t    The change in load torque del_TL is
    %0.2 fN-m",del_TL);
54 printf("\n\t    The change in speed del_w is %0.3
    frad/s",del_w1);
55 printf("\n\t    The motor speed w is %0.3 frad/s = %0
    .1 frpm",w1,N1);
56 printf("\n\t(e).If the reference voltage is decreased
    by 10 percent,");
57 printf("\n\t    The change in refrence voltage
    del_Vr is %0.2 fV",del_Vr);
58 printf("\n\t    The change in speed del_w is %0.1
    frad/sec",del_w2);
59 printf("\n\t    The speed of the motor w is %0.2 frad
    /s = %0.1 frpm",w2,N2);
60 printf("\n\t(f).If the torque is incersed and
    referce voltage is decreased by 10 percent
    respecively,");
61 printf("\n\t    The motor speed can be obtained by
    superpostion as w is %0.0 frad/s =%0.1 frpm",w3,N3)
    ;
62 printf("\n\t(g).If refrence voltage del_Vr is %0.2 fV
    ,",del_Vr3);
63 printf("\n\t    The no load speed del_w is %0.2 frad
    /s = %0.0 frpm",del_w3,N3);
64 printf("\n\t    The chnge in speed at full load
    torque del_w is %0.2 frad/s",del_w4);
65 printf("\n\t    The full load speed w is %0.2 frad/s
    = %0.1 frpm",w4,N4);
66 printf("\n\t    The speed regulation with open loop
    control is %0.2 fpercent",reg*100);
67 printf("\n\t(h).The speed regulation with closed
    loop control is %0.2 fpercent",reg1*100);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 14.14 Determining the Optimized Gains and Time Constants of the Cu

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 14.14
7 //Determining the Optimized Gains and Time Constants
   of the Current and Speed Loop Controllers.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Vdc=220; //Rated voltage of
   in volts.
12 Idc=6.4; //Rated current of
   motor in ampere.
13 N=1570; //Rated speed of
   motor in rpm.
14 Rm=6.5; //Resistance in Ohm.
15 J=0.06; //Iertia of the
   motor in Kg-m^2.
16 Lm=67; //Inductance in
   milli Henry.
17 B=0.087; //Viscous friction
   constant in N-m/rad/s.
18 Kb=1.24; //Back emf constant
   in V/rad/s.
19 VL=220; //Supply voltage in
   volts.
20 fs=60; //Supply frequency
   in Hz.
21 Vcm=10; //Maximum control
```

```

    input voltage in volts.
22 Vs=VL/sqrt(3); //Calculating the
    phase voltage.
23 Kr=(2.339*Vs)/Vcm; //Calculating gain
    of the converter.
24 Kw=0.074; //Gain constant.
25 tau_w=0.002; //Time constant.
26 Ia_max=20; //Maximum permissible
    motor current in ampere.
27 Vdc_max=Kr*Vcm; //Calculating
    maximum dc voltage.
28 Vc=(Vdc*Vcm)/Vdc_max; //Calculating
    converter control voltage.
29 tau_r=1/(12*fs); //Calculating the
    time constant.
30 Hc=Vc/Ia_max; //Calculating
    current feedback gain.
31 Km=B/(Kb^2+(Rm*B)); //Calculating gain
    constant of motor.
32 //Calculating the time constants of motor.
33 r=poly(0,"r");
34 a=r^2+((Rm/(Lm*10^-3))+(B/J))*r+(((Rm*B)+Kb^2)/(J*
    Lm*10^-3));
35 a1=roots(a);
36 r1=a1(2,1);r2=a1(1,1);
37 tau_1=-1/r1;tau_2=-1/r2;
38 tau_m=J/B;
39 tau_c=tau_2; //Calculating
    time constant of current controller.
40 Kc=(tau_1*tau_c)/(2*tau_r*Km*Kr*Hc*tau_m); //
    Calculating gain constant of current controller.
41 K1=(Km*Kc*Kr*Hc*tau_m)/tau_c; //Calculating
    the gain constant.
42 Ki=(1/Hc)*(K1/(1+K1)); //Calculating gain
    constant of current loop.
43 tau_3=tau_1+tau_r; //
    Calculating time constant.
44 tau_i=tau_3/(1+K1); //Calculating

```

```

    time constant of current loop.
45 tau_e=tau_i+tau_w; //
    Calculating the time constant.
46 Kw=(Ki*Kb*Kw)/(B*tau_m); // Calculating
    gain constant.
47 Ks=1/(2*Kw*tau_e); // Calculating
    the gain constant of speed controller.
48 tau_s=4*tau_e; // Calculating
    the time constant of speed controller.
49 printf("\n\t(a). The phase voltage Vs is %0.2fV",Vs);
50 printf("\n\t    The maximum dc voltage Vdc(max) is
    %0.2fV",Vdc_max);
51 printf("\n\t    The converter control voltage Vc is
    %0.2fV",Vc);
52 printf("\n\t    The gain of the converter Kr is %0.2
    fV",Kr);
53 printf("\n\t    The time constant of the converter
    tau_r is %0.2fms",tau_r*10^3);
54 printf("\n\t(b). The current feedback gain Hc is %0.2
    fV/A",Hc);
55 printf("\n\t(c). The motor gain Km is %0.2f",Km);
56 printf("\n\t    r1 = %0.2f\n\t    r2 = %0.2f",r1,r2)
    ;
57 printf("\n\t    The time constant of motor are,");
58 printf("\n\t    t1=%0.2fs\n\t    tau_2=%0.1fs\n\t
    tau_m=%0.2fs",tau_1,tau_2,tau_m);
59 printf("\n\t(d). The time constant of the current
    controller tau_c is %0.2fs",tau_c);
60 printf("\n\t    The gain of the current controller
    Kc is %0.2f",Kc);
61 printf("\n\t(e). The gain constnt of simplified
    current loop are,");
62 printf("\n\t    K1=%0.2f\n\t    Ki=%0.2f",K1,Ki);
63 printf("\n\t    The time constant of simplified
    current loop are,");
64 printf("\n\t    tau_3=%0.2fs\n\t    tau_i=%0.2fms",
    tau_3,tau_i*10^3);
65 printf("\n\t(f). The gain constant of current

```

```
    controller are,");
66 printf("\n\t    Kw=%0.2 f\n\t    Ks=%0.2 f",Kw,Ks);
67 printf("\n\t    The time constant of speed
    controller are,");
68 printf("\n\t    tau_e=%0.2 fms\n\t    tau_s=%0.2 fms",
    tau_e*10^3,tau_s*10^3);
69 //Some answers may change due to round-off error.
```

---

# Chapter 15

## Ac Drives

Scilab code Exa 15.1 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 15.1
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
  Phase Induction Motor .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 VL=460 ; //Rated voltage of
  the motor .
12 f=60 ; //Frequency in Hz .
13 Rs=0.42 ; //Supply Resistance
  in Ohm .
14 Rr_dash=0.23 ; //Reistnace of
  motor in Ohm .
15 Xr_dash=0.82 ; //Reactance in
  Ohm .
```

```

16 Xm=22; //Reactance of
    motor in Ohm.
17 P_noload=60; //No load loss in
    Watts.
18 N=1750; //Rotor speed in
    rpm.
19 Vs=VL/sqrt(3); //Calculating the
    phase voltage.
20 w=2*pi*f; //Calculating the
    frequency in rad/sec.
21 wm=(N*pi)/30; //Calculating the
    speed in rad/sec.
22 ws=(2*w)/4; //Calculating
    synchronous speed.
23 s=(ws-wm)/ws; //Calculating the
    slip.
24 Zi=((-Xm*(Xr_dash+Xr_dash))+(%i*Xm*(Rs+(Rr_dash/s)))
    )/(Rs+(Rr_dash/s)+(%i*(Xm+Xr_dash+Xr_dash))); //
    Calculating the input impedance.
25 [a1 a2]=polar(Zi); a21=a2*180/pi; //Converting
    complex to polar form.
26 Ii=Vs/Zi; //Calculating input
    current.
27 [b1 b2]=polar(Ii); b21=b2*180/pi; //Converting
    complex to polar form.
28 PFm=cos(b21); //Calculating power
    factor.
29 Pt=3*Vs*(b1)*0.858; //Calculating
    total power.
30 PFs=PFm; //Calculating power
    factor of input supply.
31 Ir1=Vs/sqrt((Rs+(Rr_dash/s))^2+(Xr_dash+Xr_dash)^2);
    //Calculating rms root current.
32 Pg=(3*Ir1^2*Rr_dash)/s; //
    Calculating the gap power.
33 Pru=3*Ir1^2*Rr_dash; //
    Calculating rotor copper loss.
34 Psu=3*Ir1^2*Rs; //

```

```

    Calculating stator copper loss.
35 Td=Pg/ws; //
    Calculating developed torque.
36 Po=Pg-Pru-P_noload; //
    Calculating output power.
37 eff=(Pt-Po)/Po; //
    Calculating the effeciency.
38 Irs=Vs/(((Rs+Rr_dash)^2+(Xr_dash+Xr_dash)^2)^0.5;
    //Calculating starting current.
39 Ts=(3*Rr_dash*Irs^2)/ws; //
    Calculating starting torque.
40 sm=Rr_dash/((Rs)^2+(Xr_dash+Xr_dash)^2)^0.5;
    //Calculating slip for maximum torque.
41 Tmm=(3*Vs^2)/(2*ws*(Rs+(sqrt(Rs^2+(Xr_dash+Xr_dash)
^2)))));//Calculating maximum torque developed.
42 Tmr=-(3*Vs^2)/(2*ws*(-Rs+(sqrt(Rs^2+(Xr_dash+Xr_dash)
^2)))));//Calculating maximum regenerative torque
.
43 sm1=Rr_dash/(Xr_dash+Xr_dash);
    //Calculating slip for maximum torque by
    negleting supply resistance Rs.
44 Tmm1=(3*Vs^2)/(2*ws*(sqrt((Xr_dash+Xr_dash)^2)));//
    Calculating maximum torque developed.
45 Tmr1=Tmm1; //Calculating
    regenerative motor torque.
46 printf("\n\tThe phase voltage Vs is %0.2fV",Vs);
47 printf("\n\tFrequency in rad/sec w is %0.0frad/s",w)
;
48 printf("\n\tThe motor speed in rad/sec is %0.2frad/s
",wm);
49 printf("\n\t(a).The synchronous speed ws is %0.1frad
/s.",ws);
50 printf("\n\t(b).The slip s is %0.3f",s);
51 printf("\n\t(c).The input impedence Zi is %0.3 f %0
.2 f ",a1,a21);
52 printf("\n\t The input current Ii is %0.2 f %0 .2
f A ",b1,b21);
53 printf("\n\t(d).The power factor of the motor PFm is

```



```

    %0.2f(lagging)",(PFm));
54 printf("\n\t    The total power Pt is %0.0fW",Pt);
55 printf("\n\t(e).The power factor of the input supply
    Pfs is %0.3f(lagging)",PFs);
56 printf("\n\t    The rms rotor current Ir1 is %0.1fA"
    ,Ir1);
57 printf("\n\t    The gap power Pg is %0.0fW",Pg);
58 printf("\n\t(g).The rotor copper loss Pru is %0.1fW"
    ,Pru);
59 printf("\n\t(h).The sator copper loss Psu is %0.0fW"
    ,Psu);
60 printf("\n\t(i).The developed torque Td is %0.1fN-m"
    ,Td);
61 printf("\n\t(j).The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
62 printf("\n\t    The effeciency eff is %0.2fpercent",
    eff*100);
63 printf("\n\t(k).The starting rms rotor current Irs
    is %0.1fA",Irs);
64 printf("\n\t    The starting torque Ts is %0.1fN-m",
    Ts);
65 printf("\n\t(l).The slip for maximum torque sm is %0
    .4f",sm);
66 printf("\n\t(m).The maximum developed torque Tmm is
    %0.2fN-m",Tmm);
67 printf("\n\t(n).The maximum regenerative torque Tmr
    is %0.2fN-m",Tmr);
68 printf("\n\t(o).If the suply resistance Rs is
    negleted;");
69 printf("\n\t    The slip of maximum torque sm is %0
    .4f",sm1);
70 printf("\n\t    The maximum torque developed Tmm = -
    Tmr is %0.1fN-m",Tmm1);
71 //Answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---

Scilab code Exa 15.2 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 15.2
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
  Phase Induction Motor with Stator Voltage Control
  .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 VL=460 ; //Rated voltage of the
  motot in volts .
12 f=60 ; //Frequency in Hz .
13 Rs=1.01 ; //Supply resistance in
  Ohm .
14 Xs=1.3 ; //Supply reactance in
  ohm .
15 Rr_dash=0.69 ; //Rotor resistance
  in Ohm .
16 Xr_dash=1.94 ; //Rotor reactace in
  Ohm .
17 Xm=43.5 ; //Motor reactance in
  Ohm .
18 TL=41 ; //Load torque at rated
  speed in N-m .
19 Nm=1740 ; //Rated speed of the
  motor in rpm .
20 N=1550 ; //Motor running speed
  in rpm .
21 Vs=VL/sqrt(3) ; //Calculating phase
  voltage .
22 w=2*%pi*60 ; //Calculating
  frequecny in rad/s .
23 ws=w*2/4 ; //Calculating speed in
  rad/sec .

```

```

24  wm=Nm*%pi/30;           //Calculating rated
    motor speed in rad/sec.
25  Km=TL/wm^2             //Calculating motor
    constant.
26  wm1=N*%pi/30;         //Calculating running
    speed of motor in rad/s.
27  s=(ws-wm1)/ws;        //Calculating the slip.
28  TL1=Km*wm1^2;         //Calculating the load
    torque.
29  Ir_dash=sqrt((s*TL1*wm1)/(3*Rr_dash*(1-s))); //
    Calculating the rotor current.
30  Va=Ir_dash*sqrt((Rs+(Rr_dash/s))^2+(Xs+Xr_dash)^2);
    //Calculating stator supply voltage.
31  Zi=(-Xm*(Xs+Xr_dash))+(%i*Xm*(Rs+(Rr_dash/s)))/(Rs
    +(Rr_dash/s)+(%i*(Xm+Xs+Xr_dash)))
32  [a1 a2]=polar(Zi);a21=a2*180/%pi;//Converting
    complex to polar form.
33  Ii=Va/Zi;              //Calculating input
    current.
34  [b1 b2]=polar(Ii);b21=b2*180/%pi;//Converting
    complex to polar form.
35  PFm=cosd(abs(b21));    //Calculating
    power factor.
36  Pi=3*Va*PFm*b1;       //Calculating
    total power.
37  sa1=1/3;
38  Ir_dash_max=ws*sqrt((4*Km*ws)/(81*Rr_dash)); //
    Cakulating maximum rotor current.
39  wa=(2/3)*ws;          //Calculating
    speed at maximum current.
40  Ta=9*Ir_dash_max^2*(Rr_dash/ws); //
    Calculating torque at maximum current.
41  printf("\n\t(a).The load torque TL is %0.1fN-m",TL1)
    ;
42  printf("\n\t(b).The no load loss Ir is %0.2fA",
    Ir_dash);
43  printf("\n\t(c).The stator supply voltage Va is %0.2
    fV",Va);

```

```

44 printf("\n\t(d).The motor input impedance Zi is %0.2
    f %0 .2 f ",a1,a21);
45 printf("\n\t    The motor input current Ii is %0.0
    f %0 .2 f ",b1,b21);
46 printf("\n\t(e).The motor power factor PFm is %0.3f(
    lagging)",PFm);
47 printf("\n\t    The total input power Pi is %0.3fW",
    Pi);
48 printf("\n\t(f).The slip at which rotor current is
    maximum sa is %0.3f",sa1);
49 printf("\n\t(g).The maximum rotor current Iri(max)
    is %0.1fA",Ir_dash_max);
50 printf("\n\t(h).The speed at the maximum current wa
    is %0.2frad/sec",wa);
51 printf("\n\t(i).The torque at maximum current Ta is
    %0.2fN-m",Ta);
52 //Some answers may change due to round-off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 15.3 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 15.3
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
    Phase Induction Motor with Rotor Voltage Control.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 V=460; //Three phase
    supply voltage in volts.
12 f=60; //Frequency in Hz.

```

```

13 p=6; //Number of poles
    of the motor.
14 Rs=0.041; //Stator resistance
    in Ohm.
15 Rr_dash=0.044; //Rotor
    resistance in Ohm.
16 Xs=0.29; //Stator reactance
    in Ohm.
17 Xr_dash=0.044; //Rotor
    reactance in Ohm.
18 Xm=6.1; //Motor resitance
    in Ohm.
19 nm=0.9; //Ratio of stator
    to rotor windidng.
20 T=750; //Load torque in N-
    m.
21 N=1175; //Rated Motor speed
    in rpm.
22 N1=1050; //Maximum running
    speed of motor in rpm.
23 Nm=800; //Minimum speed of
    motor in rpm.
24 Vs=V/sqrt(3); //Calculating phase
    voltage.
25 w=2*pi*f; //Calculating
    frequency in rad/sec.
26 ws=2*w/p; //Calculating the
    frequency per cycle.
27 wm=Nm*pi/30; //Calculating
    mimimum motor speed in rad/s.
28 //At speed N=800 rpm.
29 TL=T*(Nm/N)^2; //Calculating load
    torque at mimimum speed.
30 Id=(TL*ws)/(2.3394*Vs*nm); //Calculating the
    inductor current.
31 R=(1-(wm/ws))*((2.3394*Vs*nm)/(Id)); //Calculating
    the resistance at minimum speed.
32 //At speed N=1050 rpm.

```

```

33 TL1=T*(N1/N)^2;           //Calculating the
    load torque.
34 Id1=(TL1*ws)/(2.3394*Vs*nm); //Calculating the
    inductor current.
35 wm1=N1*%pi/30;           //Calculating the
    running speed in rad/sec.
36 k=1-((1-(wm1/ws))*((2.3394*Vs*nm)/(Id1*R))); //
    Calculating the duty cycle.
37 s=(ws-wm1)/ws;           //
    Calculating the slip.
38 Vd=2.3394*s*Vs*nm;       //
    Calculating the inductor voltage.
39 P1=Vd*Id1;               //
    Calculating the power loss.
40 Po=TL1*wm1;              //
    Calculating the ouptut power.
41 Ir1=sqrt(2/3)*Id1*nm;    //
    Calculating the rms stator current.
42 Psu=3*Rs*Ir1^2;         //
    Calculating stator copper loss.
43 Pru=3*Rr_dash*Ir1^2;    //
    Calculating rotor copper loss.
44 Pi=Po+P1+Pru+Psu;       //
    Calculating input power.
45 eff=Po/Pi;               //
    Calculating the effeciency.
46 Ir1_dash=0.7797*Id1*nm; //
    Calculating fundamental component of rotor
    current.
47 Im=Vs/Xm;                //
    Calculating magnetizing current.
48 Ii1=sqrt(Ir1_dash^2+Im^2); //
    Calculating fundamental component of input
    current.
49 theta_m=-atand(Im/Ir1_dash); //Calculating power
    factor angle.
50 PF=cos((theta_m));      //

```

```

    Calculating the power factor.
51 printf("\n\t    At N=800 rpm");
52 printf("\n\t(a).The load torque at 800 rpm TL is %0
    .2fN-m", TL);
53 printf("\n\t    The inductor current Id is %0.2fA",
    Id);
54 printf("\n\t    The resitance at minimum speed R is
    %0.4 f    ", R);
55 printf("\n\t    At N=1050 rpm");
56 printf("\n\t(b).The load torque TL is %0.2fN-m", TL1)
    ;
57 printf("\n\t    The inductor current Id is %0.1fA",
    Id1);
58 printf("\n\t(c).The duty cycle k is %0.3f", k);
59 printf("\n\t(d).The slip s is %0.3f", s);
60 printf("\n\t    The inductor voltage Vd is %0.1fV",
    Vd);
61 printf("\n\t(e).The power loss P1 is %0.0fW", P1);
62 printf("\n\t    The output power Po is %0.0fW", Po);
63 printf("\n\t    The rms rotor current of stator Ir1
    is %0.1fA", Ir1);
64 printf("\n\t    The rotor copper loss Pru is %0.0fW"
    , Pru);
65 printf("\n\t    The sator copper loss Psu is %0.0fW"
    , Psu);
66 printf("\n\t    The input power Pi is %0.0fW", Pi);
67 printf("\n\t    The effeciency is %0.0fpercentage",
    eff*100);
68 printf("\n\t(f).The fundamental component of rotor
    current reffered to stator Ir1_dash is %0.2fA",
    Ir1_dash);
69 printf("\n\t    The magnetizing current Im is %0.2fA
    ", Im);
70 printf("\n\t    The fundamental component of the
    input current Ii1 is %0.0fA", Ii1);
71 printf("\n\t    The PF angle ang_m is %0.2 f degree",
    theta_m);
72 printf("\n\t    The power factor PF is %0.3 f(lagging

```

```
)",PF);  
73 //Some answers are changed due to round off error.
```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 15.4 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Static Kramer Drive

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and  
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid  
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .  
3 //Edition : Fourth .  
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .  
5  
6 //Example : 15.4  
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Static  
  Kramer Drive .  
8  
9 clc ;  
10 clear ;  
11 nc=0.40; //Turns ratio of  
  converter voltage .  
12 TL=750; //Load torque in N  
  -m .  
13 N=1175; //Rated Speed in  
  rpm .  
14 N1=1050; //Running speed of  
  motor in rpm .  
15 V=460; //Three phase  
  supply voltage in volts .  
16 f=60; //Frequency in Hz .  
17 Rs=0.041; //Stator resistance  
  in Ohm .  
18 Rr_dash=0.044; //Rotor  
  resistance in Ohm .  
19 Xs=0.29; //Stator reactance  
  in Ohm .  
20 Xr_dash=0.044; //Rotor
```



```

    reactance in Ohm.
21 Xm=6.1; //Motor resitance
    in Ohm.
22 nm=0.9; //Ratio of stator
    to rotor windidng.
23 p=6; //Number of poles
    of the motor.
24 Vs=V/sqrt(3); //Calculating phase
    voltage.
25 w=2*pi*f; //Calculating
    frequency in rad/sec.
26 ws=2*w/p; //Calculating the
    frequency per cycle.
27 wm=N1*pi/30; //Calculating
    mimimum motor speed in rad/s.
28 s=(ws-wm)/ws; //Calculating the
    slip.
29 //At speed N=1050rpm;
30 TL1=TL*(N1/N)^2; //Calculating the
    load torque.
31 Id1=(TL1*ws)/(2.3394*Vs*nm); //Calculating the
    inductor current.
32 Vd1=2.3394*s*Vs*nm; //Calculating
    inductor voltage.
33 alp=acosd(((wm/ws)-1)*(nm/nc)); //Calculating the
    delay angle.
34 P1=Vd1*Id1; //Calculating the
    power feedback.
35 Po=TL1*wm; //Calculating the
    output power.
36 Ir_dash=sqrt(2/3)*Id1*nm; //Calculating
    the rms rotor current refferd to stator.
37 Pru=3*Rr_dash*Ir_dash^2; //
    Calculating rotor copper loss.
38 Psu=3*Rs*Ir_dash^2; //Calculating
    stator copper loss.
39 Pi=Po+Pru+Psu; //Calculating input
    power.

```

```

40 eff=Po/Pi; //Calculating the
    efficiency.
41 Ir_dash1=0.7798*Id1*nm; //Calculating
    fundamental component on rotor current due to
    stator current.
42 Im=Vs/Xm; //Calculating
    magnetizing current.
43 Ii1=sqrt(Ir_dash1^2+Im^2); //Calculating
    fundamental component of input current.
44 ang_m=-atand(Im/Ir_dash1); //
    Calculating power factor angle.
45 a1=Ii1*cos(ang_m);a2=Ii1*sin(ang_m); //Converting to
    polar form.
46 Ii2=sqrt(2/3)*Id1*nc; //Calculating the rms
    current feedback to supply.
47 b1=Ii2*cos(-alp);b2=Ii2*sin(-alp);disp(complex(b1,b2
    ))
48 Ii=complex(a1,a2)+complex(b1,b2);disp((Ii))
    //Calculating effective
    input current.
49 [c1,c2]=polar(Ii);c21=c2*180/%pi; //Converting to
    polar form.
50 PF=cos(c21); //Calculating
    power factor.
51 printf("\n\tThe slip s is %0.3f",s);
52 printf("\n\tThe load torque TL is %0.2fN-m",TL1);
53 printf("\n\t(a).The inductor current Id is %0.1fA",
    Id1);
54 printf("\n\t(b).The inductor voltage Vd is %0.1fV",
    Vd1);
55 printf("\n\t(c).The delay angle alp is %0.1f ",alp)
    ;
56 printf("\n\t(d).The power feedback P1 is %0.0fW",P1)
    ;
57 printf("\n\t The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
58 printf("\n\t The rotor current referred to stator
    Ir_dash is %0.1fA",Ir_dash);
59 printf("\n\t The rotor copper loss Pru is %0.0fW"

```

```

    ,Pru);
60 printf("\n\t    The stator copper loss Psu is %0.0fW
    ",Psu);
61 printf("\n\t    The total power Pi is %0.0fW",Pi);
62 printf("\n\t    The efficiency is %0.0fpercentage",
    eff*100);
63 printf("\n\t(e).The rotor current reffered to stator
    Ir_dash1 is %0.2fA",Ir_dash1);
64 printf("\n\t    The magnetizing current Im is %0.2fA
    ",Im);
65 printf("\n\t    The fundamental component of input
    current Ii1 is %0.2 f %0 .2 f ",Ii1,ang_m);
66 printf("\n\t    The rms current feedback to supply
    Ii2 is %0.2 f %0 .2 f ",Ii2,-alp);
67 printf("\n\t    The effective current of the drive
    Ii is %0.2 f %0 .2 f ",Ii,c21);
68 printf("\n\t    The input power power factor PF is
    %0.3 f(lagging)",PF);
69 //Some answers may be changed due to round-off error
    .

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 15.5 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 15.5
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
    Phase Induction Motor with Frequency Control.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;

```

```

11 Po=11.2; //Rated capacity
    of the motor in kilo watts.
12 N=1750; //Rated speed of
    the motor in rpm.
13 V=460; //Rated voltage
    of the motor in volts.
14 f=60; //Rated frequency
    in Hz.
15 p=4; //Number of poles
    of motor.
16 Rr_dash=0.38; //Rotor
    resistance in Ohm
17 Xs=1.14; //Stator
    reactance in Ohm.
18 Xr_dash=1.71; //Rotor
    reactance in Ohm.
19 Xm=33.2; //Magnetizing
    reactance in Ohm.
20 Tm=35; //Breakdown
    torque in N-m.
21 Vs=V/sqrt(3); //Calculating the
    supply voltage.
22 wb=2*pi*f; //Calculating
    frequency in rad/sec.
23 Tmb=(Po*10^3)/(N*pi/30); //Calculating
    rated motor torque in N-m.
24 bet=sqrt(Tmb/Tm); //Calculating
    the frequency.
25 ws=bet*wb; //Calculating
    frequency in rad/sec.
26 w=4*ws/2; //Calculating the
    supply frequency.
27 sm=(Rr_dash/bet)/(Xs+Xr_dash); //
    Calculating slip for maximum torque.
28 wm=ws*(1-sm); //Calculating
    running speed of motor.
29 printf("\n\t(a).The frequency constant bet is %0.3f"
    ,bet);

```

```

30 printf("\n\t The frequency ws is %0.2 frad/s",ws);
31 printf("\n\t The supply frequency w is %0.0 frad/
    sec = %0.2 fHz",w,w/(2*pi));
32 printf("\n\t(b).The slip for maximum torque sm is %0
    .3 f",sm);
33 printf("\n\t The motor speed wm is %0.2 frad/s",wm
    );
34 //Some answers may be changed due to round-off error
    .

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 15.6 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 15.6
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
    Phase Induction Motor with Voltage and Frequency
    Control.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Po=11.2; //Rated capacity
    of the motor in kilo watts.
12 N=1750; //Rated speed of
    the motor in rpm.
13 V=460; //Rated voltage
    of the motor in volts.
14 f1=60; //Rated frequency
    in Hz.
15 f2=30; //Frequency in
    rad/sec.

```

```

16 Rs=0.66; //Stator
    resistance in Ohm.
17 p=4; //Number of poles
    of motor.
18 Rr_dash=0.38; //Rotor
    resistance in Ohm
19 Xs=1.14; //Stator
    reactance in Ohm.
20 Xr_dash=1.71; //Rotor
    reactance in Ohm.
21 Xm=33.2; //Magnetizing
    reactance in Ohm.
22 Vs=V/sqrt(3); //Calculating the
    suply voltage.
23 w=2*%pi*f1; //Calculating
    frequency in rad/sec.
24 wb=2*w/p; //Calculating the
    synchronous speed.
25 //At frequency f=60Hz;
26 d=Vs/wb; //Calculating
    voltage to frequency ratio.
27 Va=d*wb; //Calculating
    motor running voltage.
28 sm=Rr_dash/sqrt(Rs^2+(Xs+Xr_dash)^2); //
    Calculting slip of the motor.
29 wm=wb*(1-sm); //Calculating the
    motor speed.
30 Tm=(3*Vs^2)/(2*wb*(Rs+sqrt(Rs^2+(Xs+Xr_dash)^2))); //
    Calculating the maximum torque.
31 //At frequency f=30Hz;
32 ws1=2*2*%pi*30/p; //
    Calculating frequency in rad/sec.
33 bet=f2/f1; //
    Calculating the frequency ratio.
34 Va1=d*ws1 //Clculating
    motor voltage.
35 sm1=Rr_dash/sqrt(Rs^2+(bet^2*(Xs+Xr_dash)^2)); //
    Calculting slip of the motor.

```

```

36  wm1=ws1*(1-sm1); //
    Calculating the spees
37  Tm1=(3*Va1^2)/(2*ws1*(Rs+sqrt(Rs^2+(bet^2*(Xs+
    Xr_dash)^2)))); //Calculating the maximum torque.
38  //At frequency f=60Hz;
39  sm2=Rr_dash/(Xs+Xr_dash); //Calculating the
    slip.
40  wm2=wb*(1-sm2); //
    Calculating motor speed.
41  Tm2=((3*Va^2)/(2*wb*(Xs+Xr_dash))); //Calculating maximum torque.
42  //At frequency f=30Hz;
43  sm3=(Rr_dash/bet)/(Xs+Xr_dash); //Calculating the slip.
44  wm3=ws1*(1-sm3); //Calculating the speed.
45  Tm3=((3*Va^2)/(2*wb*(Xs+Xr_dash))); //Calculating maximum torque.
46  printf("\n\t(a).At frequency f=%iHz",f1);
47  printf("\n\t    The frequency ws is %0.1frad/sec",wb
    );
48  printf("\n\t    The voltage Va is %0.2fV",Va);
49  printf("\n\t    The slip sm is %0.4f",sm);
50  printf("\n\t    The speed wm is %0.2frad/sec",wm);
51  printf("\n\t    The maximum torque Tm is %0.2fN-m",
    Tm);
52  printf("\n\t    At frequency f=%iHz",f2);
53  printf("\n\t    The frequency ws is %0.2frad/sec",
    ws1);
54  printf("\n\t    The voltage Va is %0.2fV",Va1);
55  printf("\n\t    The slip sm is %0.4f",sm1);
56  printf("\n\t    The speed wm is %0.2frad/sec",wm1);
57  printf("\n\t    The maximum torque Tm is %0.2fN-m",
    Tm1);
58  printf("\n\t(b).At frequency f=%iHz",f1);
59  printf("\n\t    The frequency ws is %0.1frad/sec",wb

```

```

    );
60 printf("\n\t    The voltage Va is %0.2fV",Va);
61 printf("\n\t    The slip sm is %0.4f",sm2);
62 printf("\n\t    The speed wm is %0.2frad/sec",wm2);
63 printf("\n\t    The maximum torque Tm is %0.2fN-m",
    Tm2);
64 printf("\n\t    At frequency f=%iHz",f2);
65 printf("\n\t    The frequency ws is %0.1frad/sec",
    ws1);
66 printf("\n\t    The voltage Va is %0.2fV",Va1);
67 printf("\n\t    The slip sm is %0.4f",sm3);
68 printf("\n\t    The speed wm is %0.2frad/sec",wm3);
69 printf("\n\t    The maximum torque Tm is %0.2fN-m",
    Tm3);
70 //Some answers may be changed due to round-off error
.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 15.7 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three Phase Induction

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 15.7
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Three-
  Phase Induction Motor with Current Control .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Po=11.2 ; //Rated capacity
  of the motor in kilo watts .
12 N=1750 ; //Rated speed of
  the motor in rpm .

```



```

13 V=460; //Rated voltage
    of the motor in volts.
14 f1=60; //Rated frequency
    in Hz.
15 f2=40; //Supply
    frequency in Hz.
16 Rs=0.66; //Stator
    resistance in Ohm.
17 p=4; //Number of poles
    of motor.
18 Rr_dash=0.38; //Rotor
    resistance in Ohm
19 Xs=1.14; //Stator
    reactance in Ohm.
20 Xr_dash=1.71; //Rotor
    reactance in Ohm.
21 Xm=33.2; //Magnetizing
    reactance in Ohm.
22 Ii=20; //Input current
    to the inverter.
23 Td=55; //Developed
    torque in N-m.
24 Va_rated=460/sqrt(3); //Calculating the
    rated phase voltage.
25 w=2*pi*f2; //Calculating
    supply frequency in rad/sec.
26 ws=2*w/p; //Calculating
    frequency.
27 Xs1=Xs*(f2/f1);Xr=Xr_dash*(f2/f1); //Calculating
    the reactance.
28 Xm1=Xm*(f2/f1); //Calculating
    magnetizing reactance.
29 sm=Rr_dash/sqrt(Rs^2+(Xm1+Xr+Xs1)^2); //Calculating
    slip of the motor.
30 Tm=((3*Xm1^2)/(2*ws*(Xm1+Xr)))*Ii^2; //Calculating
    maximum torque.
31 //Calculating the slip.
32 R=poly(0,"Rr");

```

```

33 RR=R^2-83.74*R+578.04; //Equation
    obtained by solving the Eq 15.92.
34 Rr=roots(RR);a1=Rr(1,1);a2=Rr(2,1);
35 s1=Rr_dash/a1;s2=Rr_dash/a2; //Calculating the
    approximate values of slip.
36 wm=ws*(1-s2); //Calculating
    the speed.
37 Ri=(Xm1^2*(Rs+(Rr_dash/s2)))/((Rs+(Rr_dash/s2))^2+(
    Xm1+Xs1+Xr)^2); //Calculating the input resistance
    .
38 Xi=(Xm1*((Rs+(Rr_dash/s2))^2+((Xs1+Xr)*(Xm1+Xs1+Xr))
    ))/((Rs+(Rr_dash/s2))^2+(Xm1+Xs1+Xr)^2); //
    Calculating the input reactance.
39 theta_m=atan(Xi/Ri); //
    Calculating the angle.
40 Zi=sqrt(Ri^2+Xi^2); //Calculating
    the input impedance.
41 Va=Zi*Ii; //Calculating the
    input voltage.
42 PFm=cos(theta_m); //
    Calculating the power factor.
43 printf("\n\t(a).The maximum slip sm is %0.4f",sm);
44 printf("\n\t The maximum torque Tm is %0.2fN-m",
    Tm);
45 printf("\n\t(b).The slip s is %0.5f or %0.4f",s1,s2
    );
46 printf("\n\t The slected value of slip s is %0.4f
    ",s2);
47 printf("\n\t(c).The speed wm is %0.2frad/sec",wm);
48 printf("\n\t(d).The input resistance Ri is %0.2f Ohm
    ",Ri);
49 printf("\n\t The input reactance Xi is %0.2f Ohm"
    ,Xi);
50 printf("\n\t The angle theta_m is %0.1f ",
    theta_m*180/%pi);
51 printf("\n\t The input impedance Zi is %0.2f Ohm"
    ,Zi);
52 printf("\n\t The input voltage Va is %0.1fV",Va);

```

```

53 printf("\n\t(e).The power factor PFm is %0.3f(
    lagging)",PFm)
54 //Some answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 15.8** Finding the Relationship between the Dc Link Voltage and the

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 15.8
7 //Finding the Relationship between the Dc-Link
    Voltage and the Stator Frequency.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 HP=6;           //Capacity of the motor
    in hp.
12 VL=220;        //Rated voltage of motor
    in volts.
13 f=60;          //supply frequency in Hz
    .
14 PF=0.86;       //Power factor.
15 eff_i=0.84;    //Input effeciency.
16 Rs=0.28;       //Stator resistance in
    Ohm.
17 Rr=0.17;       //Rotor resistance in
    Ohm.
18 Xm=24.3;       //Magnetizing reactance
    in Ohm.
19 Xs=0.56;       //Stator reactance in
    Ohm.
20 Xr=0.83;       //Rotor reactance in Ohm

```

```

21 w=2*%pi*f; //Calculating frequency
    in rad/sec.
22 Po=HP*746; //Calculating capacity
    of motor in watts
23 Vph=VL/sqrt(3); //Calculating the phase
    voltage.
24 wd=(Rr*w)/(Xs+Xr); //Calculating the slip
    speed.
25 Is=Po/(3*Vph*PF*eff_i); //Calculating the
    stator current.
26 Vo=Is*Rs; //Calculating output
    voltage.
27 Kvf=(Vph-Vo)/f; //Calculating volt-
    frequency constant.
28 Vdc=(Vo+(Kvf*f))/0.45; //Calculating the dc
    voltage.
29 printf("\n\t(a).The slip speed wd is %0.3frad/sec",
    wd);
30 printf("\n\t(b).The stator phase current Is is %0.3
    fA",Is);
31 printf("\n\t The stator output voltage Vo is %0.3
    fV",Vo);
32 printf("\n\t(c).The volt-frequency constant Kvf is
    %0.3fV/Hz",Kvf);
33 printf("\n\t(d).The dc voltage Vdc is %0.2fV",Vdc);
34 //Some answers are changed due to roundoff error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 15.9 Finding the Dimension Factors of the Control Variables

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .

```

```

5
6 //Example : 15.9
7 //Finding the Dimension Factors of the Control
  Variables.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 HP=6; //Capacity of the motor
    in hp.
12 N=1760; //Motor speed in rpm.
13 Vcm=10; //Commutator voltage in
    volts.
14 VL=220; //Rated voltage of motor
    in volts.
15 f=60; //supply frequency in Hz
    .
16 PF=0.86; //Power factor.
17 eff_i=0.84; //Input efficiency.
18 Rs=0.28; //Stator resistance in
    Ohm.
19 Rr=0.17; //Rotor resistance in
    Ohm.
20 p=4; //Number of poles of
    motor.
21 w=2*%pi*f; //Calculating frequency
    in rad/sec.
22 wm=2*%pi*N/60; //Calculating speed in
    rad/sec.
23 wr=(p/2)*wm; //Calculating the rotor
    speed.
24 //The values of Kvf, Po, Vph, Vo, wr are taken from
    Example 15.8 as mentioned in the textbook.
25 wr_max=wr; //Calculating the
    maximum rotor speed.
26 Po=HP*746; //Calculating capacity
    of motor in watts.
27 Vph=VL/sqrt(3); //Calculating the phase
    voltage.

```

```

28 Is=Po/(3*Vph*PF*eff_i);           //Calculating the
    stator current.
29 Vo=Is*Rs;                          //Calculating output
    voltage.
30 Kvf=(Vph-Vo)/f;                    //Calculating volt-
    frequency constant.
31 k_star=Vcm/wr_max;                 //Calculating the
    propotionality constant.
32 Ktg=(p/2)*k_star;                 //Calculating torque
    constant.
33 Kf=1/(2*pi*k_star);               //Calculating
    frequency constant.
34 ws1=w/(2*pi*Kf*k_star);
35 Vr=2.22*(Vo+(Kvf*Kf*k_star*(ws1))); //Calculating the
    rotor voltage.
36 printf("\n\t The speed of the motor wm is %0.2
    frad/sec",wm);
37 printf("\n\t The maximum rotor speed wr_max is %0
    .3frad/sec",wr_max);
38 printf("\n\t The rotor speed wr is %0.3frad/sec",
    wr);
39 printf("\n\t(a).The voltagege-frequency ratio Kvf is
    %0.3fV/Hz",Kvf);
40 printf("\n\t The propotionality constant K* is %0
    .3fV/rad/s",k_star);
41 printf("\n\t The torque constant Ktg is %0.3fV/
    rad/s",Ktg);
42 printf("\n\t The frequency constant Kf is %0.0fHz
    /rad/s",Kf);
43 printf("\n\t(b).The rectifier output voltage Vr is
    %0.3fV",Vr);
44 //Some answers given in the book is wrong.

```

---

Scilab code Exa 15.10 Finding the Rotor Flux Linkages

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Verpsion : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 15.10
7 //Finding the Rotor Flux Linkages.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 HP=6; //Rated capacity of
  the motor in Hp.
12 f=60; //Frequency in Hz.
13 p=4; //Number of poles of
  the motor.
14 VL=220; //Rated voltage of the
  motor in volts.
15 Rs=0.28; //Stator repsistance
  in Ohm.
16 Rr=0.17; //Rotor repsistance
  in Ohm.
17 Lm=61; //Magnetizing
  inductance in milli Henry.
18 Lr=56; //Rotor inductance in
  milli Henry.
19 Ls=53; //Stator inductance in
  milli Henry.
20 J=0.01667; //Work done by the
  motor in Kg-m^2.
21 N=1800; //Rated speed of the
  motor in rpm.
22 Po=745.7*HP; //Calculating capacity
  of motor in watts.
23 w=2*%pi*f; //Calculating
  frequency in rad/sec.
24 wm=(2*%pi*N)/60; //Calculating motor
  speed in rad/sec.

```

```

25 wr=(p/2)*wm; // Calculating the
    rotor speed.
26 wc_max=wr; // Calculating maximum
    rotor speed.
27 Vqs=(sqrt(2)*VL)/sqrt(3) // Calculating the
    stator voltage
28 Vds=0;ws1=0; // Calculating the
    stator voltage.
29 // Calculating the stator current;
30 B=[Rs w*Ls*10^-3 0 w*Lm*10^-3;
31 -w*Ls*10^-3 Rs -w*Lm*10^-3 0;
32 0 ws1*Lm*10^-3 Rr ws1*Lr*10^-3;
33 -ws1*Lm*10^-3 0 -ws1*Lr*10^-3 Rr];
34 X=[Vqs; Vds; 0; 0;];
35 A=inv(B)*X;
36 iqs=A(1,1);ids=A(2,1);iqr=A(3,1);idr=A(4,1);
37 // Calculating the stator flux linkages;
38 psi_qs=(Ls*10^-3*iqs)+(Lm*10^-3*iqr);
39 psi_ds=(Ls*10^-3*ids)+(Lm*10^-3*idr);
40 psi_s=sqrt(psi_qs^2+psi_ds^2);
41 // Calculating the rotor flux linkages;
42 psi_Qr=(Lr*10^-3*iqr)+(Lm*10^-3*iqs); // Answer given
    in the book is wrong.
43 psi_dr=(Lr*10^-3*idr)+(Lm*10^-3*ids);
44 psi_r=sqrt(psi_Qr^2+psi_dr^2);
45 // Calculating the magnetizing flux linkages;
46 psi_mq=(Lm*10^-3)*(iqs+iqr);
47 psi_md=(Lm*10^-3)*(ids+idr);
48 psi_m=sqrt(psi_mq^2+psi_md^2);
49 If=sqrt(ids^2+iqs^2); // Calculating flux
    producing stator current.
50 Td=(3*p/4)*((psi_ds*iqs)-(psi_ds*ids)); // Calculating
    the developed torque.
51 Td1=(3*p/4)*(((Lm*10^-3)^2*ids*iqs)/(Lr*10^-3)); //
    Calculating developed torque.
52 Te=Po/wm; //
    Calculating the torque for output power.
53 Ke=(3*p/4)*(Lm/Lr); //

```



```

    Calculating torque constant.
54 Ir=Te/(Ke*psi_r); //
    Calculating rotor current.
55 Is=sqrt(If^2+Ir^2); //
    Calculating stator current.
56 theta_T=atand(Is/If);
    //Calculating the torque angle.
57 ws1=(Rr/(Lr*10^-3))*(Is/If); //
    Calculating the slip speed.
58 Ks1=(Lm*10^-3*Rr)/(psi_r*Lr*10^-3); //
    Calculating slip gain.
59 printf("\n\t(a).The stator currents are");
60 printf("\n\t    iqs = %0.3fA\n\t    ids = %0.3fA\n\t
        iqr = %i\n\t    idr = %i",iqs,ids,iqr,idr);
61 printf("\n\t    The stator flux linkages are");
62 printf("\n\t    psi_qs = %0.3fmWb-turn\n\t    psi_ds
        = %0.3fWb-turn\n\t    psi_s = %0.3fWb-turn",
        psi_qs*10^3,psi_ds,psi_s);
63 printf("\n\t    The rotor flux linkages are");
64 printf("\n\t    psi_qr = %0.3fmWb-turn\n\t    psi_dr
        = %0.3fWb-turn\n\t    psi_r = %0.3fWb-turn",
        psi_Qr*10^3,psi_dr,psi_r);
65 printf("\n\t    The magnetizing flux linkages are");
66 printf("\n\t    psi_mq = %0.3fmWb-turn\n\t    psi_md
        = %0.3fWb-turn\n\t    psi_m = %0.3fWb-turn",
        psi_mq*10^3,psi_md,psi_m);
67 printf("\n\t(b).The flux producing stator current If
        is %0.3fA",If);
68 printf("\n\t    From Eq(15.132) gives developed
        torque Td is 0");
69 printf("\n\t    From Eq(15.149) the value of
        developed torque Td is %0.3fN-m",Td1);
70 printf("\n\t(c).The torque needed to produce output
        power Po, Te is %0.3fN-m",Te);
71 printf("\n\t    The torque constant Ke is %0.3f",Ke)
    ;
72 printf("\n\t    The rotor current Ir is %0.3fA",Ir);
73 printf("\n\t    The stator current Is is %0.2fA",Is)

```

```

;
74 printf("\n\t The torque angle theta_T is %0.2 f "
,theta_T);
75 printf("\n\t(d).The slip speed wsl is %0.2 frad/sec",
ws1);
76 printf("\n\t The slip gaing Ks1 is %0.3 f",Ks1);
77 //Some answers may change due to round-off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 15.11 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Cylindrical Rotor Sy

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 15.11
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a
  Cylindrical Rotor Synchronous Motor .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 VL=460 ; //Rated voltage in volts .
12 f=60 ; //Frequency in Hz .
13 p=6 ; //Number of poles of the
  motor .
14 Xs=2.5 ; //Stator reactance in Ohm
  .
15 TL=398 ; //Load torque in N-m .
16 N=1200 ; //Rated speed of motor in
  rpm .
17 PF=1 ; //Power factor .
18 Nm=720 ; //Running speed of the
  motor .
19 fi=36 ; //Inverter frequency in

```

```

    Hz.
20 Vs=VL/sqrt(3); //Calculating the phase
    voltage.
21 w=2*pi*f; //Calculating frequency
    in rad/sec.
22 wm=2*w/p; //Calculating speed in
    rad/sec.
23 d=Vs/wm; //Calculating voltage-
    frequency constant.
24 TL1=TL*(Nm/N)^2; //Calculating load torque
    at 720 rpm.
25 ws=Nm*(pi/30); //Calculating speed in
    rad/sec.
26 Po=TL1*ws; //Calculating the output
    power.
27 Va=d*ws; //Calculating input
    voltage.
28 Ia=Po/(3*Va*PF); //Calculating input
    current.
29 Vf=Va-((Ia*(1+0*i))*(Xs*i)); //Calculating
    excitation voltage.
30 [a1,a2]=polar(Vf);a21=a2*180/pi;//Converting into
    rectangular form.
31 del=a21; //Calculating
    torque angle.
32 Tp=(3*Vf*a1)/(Xs*ws); //Calculating pull
    out torque.
33 printf("\n\tThe load torque TL is %0.2fN-m",TL1);
34 printf("\n\tThe output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
35 printf("\n\t(a).The input voltage Va is %0.2fV",Va);
36 printf("\n\t(b).The input current Ia is %0.1fA",Ia);
37 printf("\n\t(c).The excitation voltage Vf is %0.2
    f %0 .2 f ",a1,a21);
38 printf("\n\t(d).The torque angle del is %0.2 f ",del
    );
39 printf("\n\t(e).The pull out torqe Tp is %0.2fN-m",
    Tp);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 15.12 Finding the Performance Parameters of a Reluctance Motor

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 15.12
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of a Reluctance
   Motor.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 VL=230; //Rated voltage of
   the motor.
12 f=60; //Frequency in Hz.
13 p=4; //Number of poles
   of the motor.
14 Xd=22.5; //Motor reactance
   in Ohm.
15 Xq=3.5; //Motor reactance
   in Ohm.
16 TL=12.5; //Load torque in N
   -m.
17 Va=VL/sqrt(3); //Calculating
   rated phase voltage.Since Va=Va_rated=Vb
18 w=2*%pi*f; //Calculating
   frequency in rad/sec.
19 ws=2*w/p; //Calculating
   motor speed.Since ws=wm.
20 del=asind((TL*2*ws*Xd*Xq)/(3*Va^2*(Xd-Xq)))/2; //
   Calculating the torque angle.
21 Po=TL*ws; //
```

```

    Calculating output power.
22 a=Po/(3*Va);
23 theta_m=atand((Va-((3.5*a)/tand(del)))/(3.5*a)); //
    Calculating the load angle.
24 Ia=Po/(3*Va*cosd(theta_m)); //
    Calculating the load current.
25 PF=cosd(theta_m); //
    Calculating the power factor.
26 printf("\n\t(a).The torque angle del is %0.2 f ",del
);
27 printf("\n\t(b).The output power Po is %0.0fW",Po);
28 printf("\n\t    The load angle theta_m is %0.1 f ",
    theta_m);
29 printf("\n\t    The load current Ia is %0.1fA",Ia);
30 printf("\n\t(c).The power factor PF is %0.3 f",PF);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 15.13 Finding the Speed Control Parameters of a PMSM Drive System

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 15.13
7 //Finding the Speed Control Parameters of a PMSM
    Drive System.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 VL=220; //Rated voltage in volts.
12 f=60; //Frequency in Hz.
13 p=6; //Number of poles of the
    motor.
14 Rs=1.2; //Stator resistance in

```

```

    Ohm.
15 Ld=5; //Inductance in milli
    Henry.
16 Lq=8.4; //Inductance in milli
    Henry.
17 psi_r=0.14; //Rotor flux linkage
    in Wb-turns.
18 BT=0.01; //Torque in N.mn/rad/s.
19 J=0.006; //Work done by the motor
    in kg-m^2.
20 fc=2.5; //Converter frequency in
    kHz.
21 Vcm=10; //Commutator voltage in
    volts.
22 Hw=0.05; //Feedback of speed
    controller in V/A.
23 Hc=0.8; //Feedback of current
    controller in V/A.
24 Vdc=200; //Dc output voltage in
    volts.
25 Vph=VL/sqrt(3); //Calculating the phase
    voltage.
26 Kin=0.65*Vdc/Vcm; //Calculating inverter
    gain.
27 Tin=1/(2*fc*10^3); //Calculating time
    constant.
28 s=poly(0,"s");
29 Gr_s=Kin/(1+s*Tin); //Calculating inverter
    transfer function.
30 Ka=1/Rs; //Calculating motor
    electrincal gain.
31 Ta=Lq*10^-3/Rs; //Calculating motor time
    constant.
32 Ga_s=Ka/(1+s*Ta); //Calculating the motor
    transfer function.
33 KT=(3/2)*(p/2)^2*psi_r; //Calculating torque
    constant of induced emf.
34 Km=1/BT; //Calculating mechanical

```

```

    gain.
35 Tm=J/BT; //Calculating mechanical
    time constant.
36 Kb=KT*Km*psi_r; //Calculating emf
    feedback constant.
37 Gb_s=Kb/(1+s*Tm); //Calculating emf
    feedback transfer function.
38 Gm_s=(KT*Km)/(1+s*Tm); //Calculating motor
    mechanical transfer function.
39 //Calculating electrical time constants.
40 a=Tm*(Ta+Tin);
41 b=Tm+(Ka*Kin*Tm*Hc);
42 c=Ka*Kb;
43 T=a*s^2-b*s+c;T11=roots(T)
44 T1=1/T11(1,1);T2=1/T11(2,1);
45 Tt=T1; //Calculating current-
    loop time constant.
46 Ki=(Tm*Kin)/(T2*Kb); //Calculating current-
    loop gain.
47 Gts_s=Ki/(1+s*Tt); //Calculating crrent-loop
    transfer function.
48 Kg=(Ki*Km*KT*Hw)/Tm; //Calculating speed
    controller constant.
49 Tw=0.002; //The time constant in
    sec.
50 Twi=Tw+Tt; //Calculating time
    constant.
51 Ts=6*Twi; //Calculating time
    constant.
52 Ks=4/(9*Kg*Twi); //Calculating gain
    constant,
53 Gs_s=(Ks/Ts)*((1+Ts*s)/s); //Calculating speed-loop
    transfer function.
54 Gw_s=Hw/(1+s*Tw); //Calculating speed-loop
    transfer function.
55 printf("\nInverter gain Ktm is %0.0fV/V",Kin);
56 printf("\nTime constant Tin is %0.1fms",Tin*10^3);
57 disp(Gr_s,"The inverter transfer function Gr(s) is ")

```

```

);
58 printf("\nMotor electrical gain Ka is %0.4fs",Ka);
59 printf("\nMotor time constant Ta is %0.3fs",Ta);
60 disp(Ga_s,"The motor transfer function Ga(s) is");
61 printf("\nTorque constant of induced emf loop is %0
    .2fN.m/A",KT);
62 printf("\nMechanical gain Km is %0.0frad/s/N.m",Km);
63 printf("\nMechanical time constant Tm is %0.1fs",Tm)
    ;
64 printf("\nEmf feedback constant Kb is %0.2f",Kb);
65 disp(Gb_s,"The emf feedback transfer function Gb(s)
    is ");
66 disp(Gm_s,"The motor mechanical transfer function Gm
    (s) is");
67 disp(T,"Electrical time constant of motor can be
    solved from roots of following equation");
68 printf("The electrical time constants are \nT1 = %0.4
    fms\nT2 = %0.4fms",T1*10^3,T2*10^3);
69 printf("\nThe current-loop time constant Tt is %0.4
    fms",Tt*10^3);
70 printf("\nThe current-loop gain Ki is %0.5f",Ki);
71 disp(Gts_s,"The current-loop transfer function Gts(s)
    is ");
72 printf("\nThe speed controller constant Kg is %0.5f"
    ,Kg);
73 printf("\nThe time constant Twi is %0.4fms",Twi
    *10^3);
74 printf("\nThe time constant Ts is %0.2fms",Ts*10^3);
75 printf("\nThe gain constant Ks is %0.4f",Ks);
76 disp(Gs_s,"The speed loop transfer function Gs(s) is
    ");
77 disp(Gw_s,"The speed loop transfer function Gw(s) is
    ");
78 //Some answers may change due to round-off error.

```

---



### Scilab code Exa 15.14 Finding the Developed Power by the Linear Inductor Motor

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 15.14
7 //Finding the Developed Power by the Linear Inductor
  Motor .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Lamda=0.5 ; //Pole pitch of motor
  in metre .
12 f=60 ; //Supply frequency in
  Hz .
13 v=210 ; //Speed of primary
  side in Km/h .
14 Fa=120 ; //Thrust developed in
  motor in kN .
15 vm=v*103/3600 ; //Calculating motor
  speed .
16 Pd=Fa*103*vm ; //Calculating the
  developed power .
17 vs=2*Lamda*f ; //Calculating the
  synchronous speed .
18 s=(vs-vm)/vm ; //Calculating the
  slip in speed .
19 Pcu=Fa*103*s*vs ; //Calculating the
  copper loss .
20 printf("\n\t(a).The motor speed vm is %0.3fm/s",vm);
21 printf("\n\t(b).The developed power Pd is %0.0fMW",
  Pd*10-6);
22 printf("\n\t(c).The synchronous speed vs is %0.0fm/s
  ",vs);
23 printf("\n\t(d).The slip s is %0.3f",s);
```

```
24 printf("\n\tThe copper loss Pcu is %0.0kW",Pcu
    *10^-3);
25 //Some answers are changed due to roundoff error.
```

---

# Chapter 16

## Introduction to Renewable Energy

Scilab code Exa 16.1 Determining the Power Density and the Solar Efficiency

```
1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
   Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 16.1
7 //Determining the Power Density and the Solar
   Efficiency .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 theta=35; //Zenith angle in
   degree .
12 alp_dt=75; //Transmittance of
   all gases in percentage .
13 bet_wa=5; //Water vapour
   absorbtion in percentage .
14 alp_p=85; //Transmittance of
```

```

    aerosols in percentage.
15 sigma=3.5; //Standard
    deviation of solar distribution function.
16 t=2; //Time in hours.
17 rho_o=1353; //The
    extraterrestrial power density in W/m^2.
18 rho_ir=rho_o*cosd(theta)*((alp_dt/100)-(bet_wa/100))
    *(alp_p/100); //Calculating solar power density.
19 eta_s=cosd(theta)*((alp_dt/100)-(bet_wa/100))*(alp_p
    /100); //Calculating solar efficiency.
20 rho_max=rho_o*cos(0)*((alp_dt/100)-(bet_wa/100))*
    (alp_p/100); //Calculating maximum power density.
21 rho=rho_max*(exp((-t)/(2*sigma^2))); //
    Calculating power density at t=2pm. //Book answer
    is wrong.
22 printf("\n\t(a).The solar power density rho_ir is %0
    .2fW/m^2",rho_ir);
23 printf("\n\t The solar efficiency eta_s is %0.2
    fpercentage",eta_s*100);
24 printf("\n\t(b).The maximum power density rho_max is
    %0.2fW/m^2",rho_max);
25 printf("\n\t The power density at t=2pm, rho is
    %0.2fW/m^2",rho); //Book answer is wrong.
26 //Some answers may change due to round-off error.

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 16.2 Determining the Output Voltage and Power of a PV Cell

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 16.2
7 //Determining the Output Voltage and Power of a PV

```

```

Cell.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Tem=30; //Temperature of the PV
    cell in degree Celsius.
12 Is=10; //Revese saturation
    current in nano Ampere.
13 Ic=1.2; //Solar current in ampere
    .
14 k=273; //Absolute temperature
    constant in kelvin
15 T=1.38*10^-23; //Boltzman's constant in
    Joule per kelvin.
16 q=1.602*10^-19; //Charge of a electron
    in Columb.
17 iL=0.6; //Load current in ampere.
18 VT=(T*(k+Tem))/(q); //Calculating the thermal
    voltage , Fro Eq 2.2.
19 Vd=VT*log(((Ic-iL)/(Is*10^-9))+1); //Calculating
    PV voltage.
20 //Calculating the load voltage.
21 function a=f(Vmp)
22     a=((1+(Vmp/VT))*exp(Vmp/VT))-(1+(Ic/(Is*10^-9)))
23 endfunction
24 Vmp0=0.4
25 Vmp=fsolve(Vmp0,f);
26 Imp=Ic-((Is*10^-9)*(exp(Vmp/VT)-1)); //Calculating
    load current.//(Book answer are wrong)
27 Pmax=Vmp*Imp; //Calculating maximum
    power.
28 RL=Vmp/Imp; //Calculating load
    resistance.
29 printf("\\n\\tThe thermal voltage VT is is %0.0fmV",VT
    *10^3);
30 printf("\\n\\t(a).The PV voltage Vd is %0.3fV",Vd);
31 printf("\\n\\t(b).The voltage Vmp is %0.3fV",Vmp);
32 printf("\\n\\t The load current Imp is %0.3fA",Imp)

```

```

;
33 printf("\n\t The maximum output power Pmax is %0
    .3fW",Pmax);
34 printf("\n\t The load resistance RL is %0.3fOhm",
    RL);
35 //Book answers are wrong.
36 //Some answers are changed due to round-off error.

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 16.3** Determining the Effects of Practical Model Parameters on Output

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 16.3
7 //Determining the Effects of Practical Model
    Parameters on Output Voltage and the Output Power
    of PV Cells.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Tem=30; //Temperature of the PV
    cell in degree Celsius.
12 Is=10; //Reverse saturation
    current in nano Ampere.
13 Ic=1.2; //Solar current in ampere
    .
14 iL=0.6; //Load current in ampere.
15 Rs=20; //Series resistance in
    milli Ohm.
16 Rp=2; //Parallel resistance in
    Kilo Ohm.
17 k=273; //Absolute temperature

```

```

    constant in kelvin
18 T=1.38*10^-23;           //Boltzman's constant in
    Joule per kelvin.
19 q=1.602*10^-19;        //Charge of a electron
    in Columb.
20 VT=(T*(k+Tem))/(q);    //Calculating the thermal
    voltage , Fro Eq 2.2.
21 //Calculating the diode voltage.
22 function a=f(vd)
23     a=iL-Ic+(Is*10^-9*(exp(vd/VT)-1))+(vd/(Rp*10^3))
24 endfunction
25 vd0=0.4
26 Vd=fsolve(vd0,f);
27 VL=Vd-(Rs*10^-3)*(Ic-(Is*10^-9*(exp(Vd/VT)-1))-(Vd/(
    Rp*10^3))); //Calculating the load voltage.
28 PL=VL*iL;              //Calculating output load
    power.
29 printf("\n\tThe Thermal voltage VT is %0.0fmV",VT
    *10^3);
30 printf("\n\t(a).The voltage Vd is %0.3fV",Vd);
31 printf("\n\t    The load voltage VL is %0.3fA",VL);
32 printf("\n\t    The output power PL is %0.3fW",PL);
33 //Some answers are changed due to round-off error.

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 16.4 Determining the Voltage Current and Power at the MPPT Point

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 16.4
7 //Determining the Voltage , Current , and Power at the
    MPPT Point.

```

```

8
9  clc;
10 clear;
11 //Ip Vs Vp characteristic of a Pv cell can be
    described by below two segments.
12 Vp1=poly(0,"Vp");Vp2=poly(0,"Vp");
13 Ip1=-0.01*Vp1+1;Ip2=-3.5*Vp2+2.8
14 //Constnts obtained from the given equation
15 C1=1;C2=2.8;
16 m1=-0.1;m2=-3.5;
17 Vp=(C2-C1)/(m1-m2);           //Calculating the
    voltage Vp.
18 Ip=(-0.1*Vp)+1;             //Calculating the
    current Ip.
19 Po=Vp*Ip;                   //Calculating output
    power.
20 printf("\n\tThe voltage Vp is %0.3fV",Vp);
21 printf("\n\tThe current Ip is %0.3fA",Ip);
22 printf("\n\tThe output power Po is %0.3fV",Po);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 16.5** Determining the Power Density and the Available Power of a Wind Farm

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 16.5
7 //Determining the Power Density and the Available
    Power of a Wind Farm .
8
9  clc;
10 clear;
11 T=30;                       //Air temperature in degree .

```



```

12 h=320; //Elevation of wind farm in
    metre.
13 r=12; //Length of the blade in
    metre.
14 d=24; //Sweep diameter of the
    turbine in meter.
15 v=10; //Speed of the wind in m/sec.
16 g=9.8; //Gravity constant in m/s^2.
17 k=273; //Absolute temperature
    constant in kelvin;
18 Kg=29.3; //Specific gas constant for
    air.
19 Pat=353; //Standard atmosperic
    perseure in sea level in bar.
20 density=(Pat/(T+k))*(exp(-h/(Kg*(T+k)))); //
    Calculating air density of wind from Eq 16.42.
21 rho=0.5*density*10^3; //
    Calculating wind density frp ,m Eq 16.37.
22 As=%pi*r^2; //
    Calculating swep area pf blade from Eq 16.8.
23 P_wind=As*rho; //
    Calculating the wind power from Eq 16.37.
24 printf("\n\t(a).The air density of the wind is %0.3
    fkg/m^3",density);
25 printf("\n\t(b).The wind density p is %0.2fW/m^3",
    rho);
26 printf("\n\t(c).The sweep area of the blade As is %0
    .3fm^2",As);
27 printf("\n\t The wind power Pwind is %0.1fkW",
    P_wind*10^-3);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 16.6 Determining the Speed and the Turbine Speed and the Gear Rati

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid

```

```

2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 16.6
7 //Determining the Speed and the Turbine Speed and
  the Gear Ratio.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 Ng=870; //Generated speed in
  rpm.
12 va=6; //Wind speed in m/sec.
13 TSR=8; //Speed ratio of the
  turbine.
14 d=12; //Sweep diameter of
  turbine in meter.
15 r=d/2; //Calculating the
  radius of the blade.
16 v_tip=TSR*va; //Calculating the tip
  speed.
17 Nt=(v_tip/(2*%pi*r))*60; //Calculating lower
  speed of the gear.
18 GRt=Ng/Nt; //Calculating the gear
  ratio
19 printf("\\n\\t(a).The tip speed Vtip is %0.0fm/s",
  v_tip);
20 printf("\\n\\t The low speed of the gear Nt is %0.2
  frpm",Nt);
21 printf("\\n\\t(b).The gear ratio GRt is %0.2 f",GRt);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 16.7 Determining the Potential Energy in the Tidal Wave

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications.By M.H.Rashid

```

```

2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 16.7
7 //Determining the Potential Energy in the Tidal Wave
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 R=1; //Radius of base of the
    lagoon in km.
12 H_high=25; //The maximum height of
    tide in metre.
13 H_low=15; //The lowest height of
    tide in metre.
14 g=9.807; //Gravitational constant
    in m/s ^2.
15 Cp=0.35; //Power coefficient of
    the blade.
16 eff_t=0.9; //Efficiency of the
    turbine.
17 eff_g=0.95; //Efficiency of the
    generator.
18 rho=1000; //Density of sea water
    in kg/m^3.
19 del_H=(H_high-H_low)/2; //Difference in height
    of the water.
20 vol=0.5*pi*(R*10^3)^2*del_H; //Calculating the
    total volume of water.
21 PE=vol*g*rho*del_H; //Calculating the
    potential energy.
22 Eout=PE*Cp*eff_t*eff_g; //
    Calculating electrical energy of tidal system.
23 printf("\\n\\t(a).The change in height of water del_H
    is %0.0fm",del_H);
24 printf("\\n\\t The total volume of water vol is %0
    .3em^2",vol);

```

```

25 printf("\n\t The potential energy is %0.3eJ",PE);
26 printf("\n\t The electrical energy of the tidal
    system Eout is %0.3eJ",Eout);

```

---

Scilab code Exa 16.8 Determining the Electrical Energy of a Small Hydroelectric an

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 16.8
7 //Determining the Electrical Energy of a Small
  Hydroelectric and the Water Velocity.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 f=100; //Rate of passage of water
  through penstock in kg/s.
12 h=5; //Height of the reservoir.
13 eff_p=0.95; //Efficiency of penstock.
14 Cp=0.47; //The power coefficient.
15 eff_t=0.85; //Efficiency of turbine.
16 eff_g=0.9; //Efficiency of generator.
17 c=0.15; //Cost of energy in dollar
  per Kwh.
18 t=30; //Time of operation of
  generator in days.
19 g=9.807; //Gravity constant.
20 Eg=f*g*h*t*24*Cp*eff_p*eff_t*eff_g; //Calculating the
  energy generater per month.
21 Inc=Eg*c*10^-3; //Calculating the aount of
  energy cost.
22 m=f; //Calculating the mass of

```

```

    water for a flow of 1sec.
23 PEp_in=m*g*h;           //Calculating the
    potential energy of penstock.
24 KEp_out=eff_p*PEp_in;   //Calculating the
    kinetic energy of penstock.
25 v=sqrt((2*KEp_out)/m)
26 printf("\n\t(a).The energy generated per month Eg is
    %0.3eJ",Eg);
27 printf("\n\t    The amount of cost is %0.3fdollars",
    Inc);
28 printf("\n\t(b).The input potential enegy of
    penstock KEp-in is %0.3fKg",PEp_in*10^-3);
29 printf("\n\t    The kinetic energy of the penstock
    iKEp-out is %0.3fKJ",KEp_out*10^-3);
30 printf("\n\t    The speed of the water v is %0.3fm/s
    ",v);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 16.9 Determining the Output Voltage of a PAFC

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 16.9
7 //Determining the Output Voltage of a PAFC .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 q=1.602*10^-19;           //Charge of one electon .
12 NA=0.6002*10^24;         //Avagadro 's number .
13 GH=237.13*10^3;         //Gibbs free energy
    constant .
14 Nm=100;                 //Number of moles of

```

```

hydrogen.
15 qe=NA*q; //Calculating the amount of
charge in mol of electron
16 Ne=2*NA; //Calculating no fo
electronics for 1 mol of H2.
17 qm=Ne*q; //Calculating total charge
of eelectron in 1mol of H2.
18 Vc=GH/qm; //Calculating output
voltage of a single FC.
19 Vo=Nm*Vc; //Calculating the total
output voltage.
20 printf("\n\tThe amount of charge in mol of electrons
qe is %0.3eC",qe);
21 printf("\n\tThe number of electronics for 1 mol of
H2 Ne is %0.1e",Ne);
22 printf("\n\tThe total charge of electrons in 1 mol
of H2 qm is %0.3eC",qm);
23 printf("\n\tThe output voltage of a single FC, Vc is
%0.3fV",Vc);
24 printf("\n\tThe output voltage Vo is %0.1fV",Vo);

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 16.10 Determining the Maximum Power of a Fuel Cell

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 16.10
7 //Determining the Maximum Power of a Fuel Cell.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 //Calculating the current.

```

```

12 function a=f(t)
13     a=0.75-(0.125*tan(t-1.2))-(0.125*t*(1/(cos(t
        -1.2))^2))
14 endfunction
15 t0=2;
16 Imp=fsolve(t0,f);
17 Vmp=0.75-(0.125*tan(Imp-1.2)); // Calculating the
    voltage
18 Pmax=Vmp*Imp; // Calculating maximum
    power.
19 printf("\n\tThe current of the cell Imp is %0.2fA",
    Imp);
20 printf("\n\tThe voltage of the cell Vmp is %0.4fV",
    Vmp);
21 printf("\n\tThe maximum power of the cell Pmax is %0
    .3fW",Pmax);

```

---

# Chapter 17

## Protections of Devices and Circuits

Scilab code Exa 17.1 Plot the Instantaneous Junction Temperature

```
1
2 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
3 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
4 //Edition : Fourth .
5 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2      ;OS : Windows .
6
7 //Example : 17.1
8 //Plot the Instantaneous Junction Temperature
9
10 clc ;
11 clear
12 P1=800;           //Power in wats .
13 P3=1200;         //Power in watts .
14 P5=600;         //Power in watts .
15 t=1;            //Time in milli seconds .
16 Z_td=0.035;    //Temperature rise in
```



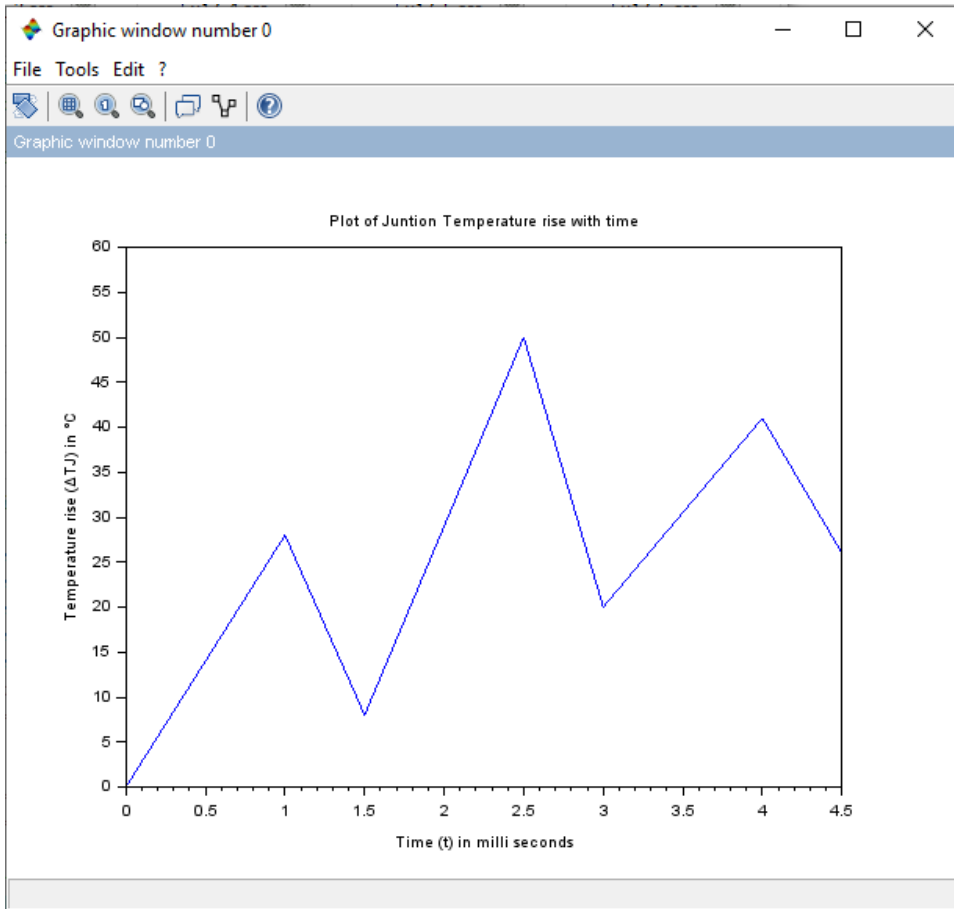


Figure 17.1: Plot the Instantaneous Junction Temperature

```

    degree celsius per watts.
17 Z_te=0.025; //Temperature rise in
    degree celsius per watts.
18 //Calculating the junction temperature rise.
19 del_TJ_t1=Z_td*P1;
20 del_TJ_t2=del_TJ_t1-(Z_te*P1);
21 del_TJ_t3=del_TJ_t2+(Z_td*P3);
22 del_TJ_t4=del_TJ_t3-(Z_te*P3);
23 del_TJ_t5=del_TJ_t4+(Z_td*P5);
24 del_TJ_t6=del_TJ_t5-(Z_te*P5);
25 printf("\nThe junction temperature rise are;");
26 printf("\n\tdel_TJ(t=1ms) = %0.0 f C",del_TJ_t1);
27 printf("\n\tdel_TJ(t=1.5ms) = %0.0 f C",del_TJ_t2);
28 printf("\n\tdel_TJ(t=2.5ms) = %0.0 f C",del_TJ_t3);
29 printf("\n\tdel_TJ(t=3ms) = %0.0 f C",del_TJ_t4);
30 printf("\n\tdel_TJ(t=4ms) = %0.0 f C",del_TJ_t5);
31 printf("\n\tdel_TJ(t=4.5ma) = %0.0 f C",del_TJ_t6);
32 //Ploting the values of junction temperature rise.
33 t1=[0 1 1.5 2.5 3 4 4.5]; //
    Time in ms
34 del_TJ=[0 del_TJ_t1 del_TJ_t2 del_TJ_t3 del_TJ_t4
    del_TJ_t5 del_TJ_t6]; //Junction temperature rise
    in C
35 subplot(1,1,1);
36 plot(t1,del_TJ);
37 xlabel("Time (t) in milli seconds");
38 ylabel("Temperature rise (del_TJ) in degree Celcius"
    );
39 title("Plot of Juntion Temperature rise with time");

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 17.2 Calculating the Parameters of the Thermal Equivalent Circuit

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .

```

```

3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 17.2
7 //Calculating the Parameters of the Thermal
  Equivalent Circuit.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 d_foil=0.3; //Tickness of the
  foil in mm.
12 Rth_kk=25; //Thermal resistance
  of the heat sink in K/W.
13 msk=2; //Mass of heat sink
  in gram.
14 Ask=1; //Surface are of TO
  -220 package in cm^2;
15 Acu=10; //Surface area of
  device chip in mm^2.
16 mcu=1; //Amount of copper
  around pyramind stunp in g
17 dcu=0.8; //Thickness of
  copper in mm.
18 csk=0.95; //Specific heat of
  aluminium material in J/gK.
19 Cth_kk=csk*msk; //Calculating
  capacitance of heat sink.
20 Lamda_th_foil=1.1; //Area constant
  of alminium in W/mk.
21 Lamda_th=390; //Area constant
  of copper in W/mk.
22 Rth_foil=(d_foil*10^-3)/(Lamda_th_foil*Ask*10^-4);
  //Calculating thermal resistance of foil.
23 Ccu=0.39; //Capcitanace
  constant of copper in J/gk.
24 Cth7=Ccu*mcu; //Calculating
  thermal capacitance of chip.
25 Rth7=(dcu*10^-3)/(Lamda_th*Acu*10^-6); //

```

```

    Calculating thermal capacitance of chip.
26 printf("\n\tThe thermal capacitance of the heat sink
    Cth_kk is %0.1fg",Cth_kk);
27 printf("\n\tThe thermal resistance of the foil
    Rth_foil is %0.1fK/W",Rth_foil);
28 printf("\n\tThe thermal capacitance of the chip Cth7
    is %0.2fJ/K",Cth7);
29 printf("\n\tThe thermal resistance of the chip is %0
    .3fK/W",Rth7);

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 17.3 Finding the Values of the Snubber Circuit

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education.
3 //Edition : Fourth.
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows.
5
6 //Example : 17.3
7 //Finding the Values of the Snubber Circuit.
8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 IR=20; //Recovery current of the
    diode in ampere.
12 L=50; //Inductance in micro
    henry.
13 Vs=220; //Input voltage in colts.
14 Vp=1.5*Vs; //Calculating peak
    transient voltage.
15 d0=0.75; //Optimum current factor
    from fig(17.9).
16 del_o=0.4; //Optimum damping
    factor from fig(17.9).
17 C=(L)*(IR/(d0*Vs))^2; //Calculating snubber

```

```

    capacitance .
18 R=2*del_o*sqrt(L/C);           //Calculating snubber
    resistance .
19 wo=10^6/sqrt(L*C);           //Calculating resonant
    frequency .
20 dv=0.88*Vs*wo;               //Calculating the change
    in voltage .
21 v_t0=R*IR;                   //Calculating intial
    reverse voltage .
22 printf("\n\t(a).The optimum current factor do is %0
    .2 f" ,d0);
23 printf("\n\t(b).The optimum damping factor del_o is
    %0.1 f" ,del_o);
24 printf("\n\t(c).The snubber capacitance C is %0.3
    f F" ,C);
25 printf("\n\t(d).The snubber resistance R is %0.1 f
    ",R);
26 printf("\n\t(e).The resonant frequency wo is %irad/s
    ",wo);
27 printf("\n\t    The change in voltage dv/dt is %0.1
    fV/ s" ,dv*10^-6);
28 printf("\n\t(f).The intial reverse voltage v(t=0) is
    %0.0 fV" ,v_t0);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 17.4** Finding the Peak Value the change in current and voltage Valu

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications.By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 17.4
7 //Finding the Peak Value , the di/dt , and the dv/dt
    Values of the Snubber Circuit .

```

```

8
9 clc;
10 clear;
11 C=0.75;           //Capcitanace in micro
    farad.
12 R=6.6;           //Resistance in Ohm.
13 Vs=220;         //Supply voltage in
    volts.
14 L=50;           //Inductance in micro
    henry.
15 alp=R/(2*L*10^-6); //Calculating damping
    constant from Eq 17.13.
16 wo=10^6/sqrt(L*C); //Calculating
    undamped natural frequency from Eq 17.14.
17 del=(R/2)*sqrt(C/L); //Calculating damping
    ratio from Eq 17.15.
18 w=wo*sqrt(1-del^2); //Calculating
    underdamped natural frequency from Eq 17.16.
19 t1=(%pi-(atan(((2*del)*(sqrt(1-del^2)))/(1-(2*del^2)
    ))))/w;//Calculating the intial time from Eq
    17.33.
20 Vp=Vs*(1+exp(-alp*t1)); //Calculating peak
    voltage from Eq 17.32.
21 dv_by_dt=Vs*(R/L); //Calculating the
    intial change in voltage from Eq 17.28.
22 tm=(atan((w*(w^2-(3*alp^2)))/(alp*((3*w^2)-alp^2))))
    /w;//Calculating the maximum circuit time from Eq
    17.34.
23 dv_by_dt_max=Vs*sqrt(w^2+(alp^2))*(exp(-alp*tm)); //
    Calculating maximum change in voltage from Eq
    17.35.
24 printf("\\n\\t(a).The damping constant alp is %0.0 f",
    alp);
25 printf("\\n\\t    The undamped natural frequency wo is
    %0.0 frad/s",wo);
26 printf("\\n\\t    The damping ratio del is %0.3 f",del)
    ;
27 printf("\\n\\t    The underdamped natural frequency w

```

```

        is %0.0 frad/s",w); //Answer of underdamped natural
        frequency is wrong.
28 printf("\n\t The initial time t1 is %0.2 f s",t1
        *10^6);
29 printf("\n\t The peak voltage Vp is %0.1fV",Vp);
30 printf("\n\t(b).The initial change in voltage dv/dt
        is %0.0fV/ s ",dv_by_dt);
31 printf("\n\t(c).The maximum time tm is %0.2 f s",tm
        *10^6);
32 printf("\n\t The maximum dv/dt is %0.1fV/ s ",
        dv_by_dt_max*10^-6);
33 //Some answers are changed due to round-off error.

```

---

#### Scilab code Exa 17.5 Finding the Performance Parameters of Switching Transients

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
  Applications .By M.H.Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 17.5
7 //Finding the Performance Parameters of Switching
  Transients .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=120; //Secondary voltage in
  volts .
12 Lm=2; //Secondary magnetizing
  inductance in milli Henry .
13 f=60; //Frequency in Hz .
14 theta=180; //Supply Angle at which
  primary is disconnected in degree .
15 Vp=300; //Maximum transient

```

```

    voltage .
16 Vm=sqrt(2)*Vs;           //Calculating phase
    voltage .
17 w=2*pi*f;               //Calculating frequency
    in rad/sec .
18 Vc=Vm*sin(%pi);        //Calculating the
    capacitor voltage .
19 Io=(Vm/(w*Lm*10^-3))*cosd(%pi); //Calculating
    the magnetizing current .
20 C=Io*(Vm/(Vp^2*w));    //Calculating the
    required capacitance .
21 printf("\n\t(a).The capacitor voltage Vc is %0.1fV",
    Vc);
22 printf("\n\t(b).The magnetizing current Io is %0.0fA
    ",Io);
23 printf("\n\t(c).The required capacitance C is %0.1
    f F ",C*10^6);
24 //Answers are changed due to round off error .

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 17.6 Selecting a Fast Acting Fuse for Protecting a Thyristor

```

1 //Power Electronics Devices , Circuits , and
    Applications .By M.H. Rashid
2 //Publisher : Pearson Education .
3 //Edition : Fourth .
4 //Scilab Version : 6.0.2 ;OS : Windows .
5
6 //Example : 17.6
7 //Selecting a Fast-Acting Fuse for Protecting a
    Thyristor .
8
9 clc ;
10 clear ;
11 Vs=240; //Input voltage in volts .
12 f=60; //Frequency in Hz .

```



```

13 Ia=400; //Average thyristor current
    in ampere.
14 IT_av=540; //Rated average current of
    thyristor in ampere.
15 IT_rms=850; //Rated rms current of
    thyristor in ampere.
16 P=300; //Power rating of thyristor
    at kA^2s.
17 t=8.33; //Operating time of
    thyristor in milli second.
18 it=4650; //R
19 Itsm=10; //
20 I=540; //Current rating of fuse in
    ampere.
21 Imax=8500; //Maximum fuse current in
    ampere.
22 Pt=280; //Power rating of fuse in
    KA^2.
23 tc=8; //Total clearing time in
    milli second.
24 L=0.07; //Inductance in milli Henry
    .
25 Isc=Vs/(2*%pi*f*L*10^-3); //Calculating the short
    circuit current.
26 printf("\n\tThe short circuit current Isc is %0.0fA"
    ,Isc);
27 //Some answers are changed due to round off error.

```

---